

Basic Scientific Food Preparation Lab Manual

Iowa State University Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition

Iowa State University Digital Press
Ames, Iowa



Basic Scientific Food Preparation Lab Manual Copyright © 2023 by Iowa State University Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition is licensed under a [Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 4.0 International License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/4.0/), except where otherwise noted.

You are free to copy, share, adapt, remix, transform, and build upon the material, so long as you follow the terms of the license.

*This is a publication of the
Iowa State University Digital Press
701 Morrill Rd, Ames, IA 50011
<https://www.iastatedigitalpress.com>
digipress@iastate.edu*

Food science icons by Betelgejze on Adobe Stock Images.

CONTENTS

Introduction	1
--------------	---

1 Laboratory Equipment and Procedures

1.1 Introduction and Measurement Techniques	4
1.1 Concept Review Introduction and Measurement Techniques	7
1.2 Water - Temperature and Dispersions	8
1.2 Concept Review Water — Temperature and Dispersions	12
1.3 Sensory Attributes Activity	13

2 Fruits and Vegetables

2.1 Introduction	19
2.2 Methods of Preparation of Raw Fruits and Vegetables	21
2.2 Concept Review Methods of Preparation of Raw Fruits and Vegetables	24
2.3 Effect of pH and Heat on Color and Other Attributes of Fruits and Vegetables; Osmosis; Enzymatic Browning	25
2.3 Concept Review Effect of pH and Heat on Color and Other Attributes of Fruits and Vegetables; Osmosis; Enzymatic Browning	30
2.4 Effect of Cooking Time on Structure and Flavor of Vegetables	31
2.4 Concept Review Effect of Cooking Time on Structure and Flavor of Vegetables	34
2.5 Effect of Cooking Method on Flavor and Other Attributes of Vegetables	35
2.5 Concept Review Effect of Cooking Method on Flavor and Other Attributes of Vegetables	37
2.6 Varietal Differences	38
2.6 Concept Review Varietal Differences	48
2.7 Methods of Preparation	49
2.7 Concept Review Methods of Preparation	58
2.8 Salad Greens and Dressing	59

2.8 Concept Review Salad Greens and Dressing	63
----------------------------------------------	----

3 Food Preservation

3.1 Canning	65
3.1 Concept Review Canning	70
3.2 Dehydration	72
3.2 Concept Review Dehydration	76
3.3 Freezing	77

4 Beverages

4.1 Tea	92
4.1 Concept Review Tea	95
4.2 Coffee	96
4.3 Chocolate and Cocoa	100
4.3 Concept Review Chocolate and Cocoa	103

5 Crystallization

5.1 Ice Crystalline Products	105
5.2 Introduction to Carbohydrates - Sugar	110
5.2 Concept Review Introduction to Carbohydrates - Sugar	113
5.3 Amorphous Candies	114
5.4 Basic Crystalline Candies	117
5.3 and 5.5 Evaluation Amorphous & Crystalline Candies	120
5.3 and 5.4 Concept Review Amorphous & Crystalline Candies	121
5.5 Basic Fondants	124

6 Starch Characteristics and Cookery

6.1 Starch Paste Characteristics: White Sauces	127
6.1 Starch-Thickened Products	130
6.1 Concept Review Starch-Thickened Products	136
6.2 Cookery of Cereals and Pastas	138
6.2 Concept Review Cookery of Cereals and Pastas	142
6.3 Methods of Preparation - Cereal Grains	144
6.4 Legumes	154
6.4 Concept Review Legumes	165

7 Deep Fat Frying

7.1 Deep Fat Frying	167
7.1 Deep Fat Frying Concept Review	177

8 Dairy Foods

8.1 Milk and Milk Products	180
8.1 Concept Review Milk and Milk Products	188
8.2 Cheese - Effect of Heat	189
8.2 Concept Review Cheese - Effect of Heat	193
8.3 Cheese Cookery and Varieties	195
8.3 Concept Review Cheese Cookery and Varieties	200

9 Eggs

9.1 Eggs - Quality and Cookery	202
9.1 Concept Review Eggs - Quality and Cookery	209
9.2 Eggs - Custard	211
9.2 Concept Review Eggs - Custard	214
9.3 Eggs - Additional Custard Recipes	216

10 Foams

10.1 Introduction to Foam Products	220
10.2 Foam Products - Soufflés and Puffy Omelets	222
10.2 Concept Review Foam Products - Soufflés and Puffy Omelets	228
10.2 Common Defects in Egg Foam Products (Puffy Omelet and Soufflés) and their Probable Causes	229
10.3 Foam Products - Cakes	231
10.3 Concept Review Foam Products - Cakes	234
10.3 Common Defects in Angel Cake and Sponge Cake Products and their Probable Causes	236

11 Meats

11.1 Dry Heat Methods - Roasting and Broiling	240
11.2 Dry Heat Methods of Meat Cookery for Tender and Tenderized Meat	243
11.2 Concept Review Dry Heat Methods of Meat Cookery for Tender and Tenderized Meat	246
11.3 Moist Heat Methods of Meat Cookery and Acid and Enzyme Tenderization	247
11.3 Concept Review Moist Heat Methods of Meat Cookery and Acid and Enzyme Tenderization	254
11.4 Variety Meats	255
11.5 Poultry Cookery	258
11.6 Fish and Shellfish Cookery	262

12 Gluten Development

12.1 Muffin Method	269
12.1 Concept Review Muffin Method	272
12.2 Shortened Cake - Conventional Method	273
12.2 Concept Review Shortened Cake - Conventional Method	276
12.3 Biscuit or Pastry Method	277
12.3 Concept Review Biscuit or Pastry Method	279
12.4 Steam Leavening: Cream Puffs and Popovers	280
12.4 Concept Review Steam Leavening: Cream Puffs and Popovers	284
12.5 Pastry - Fruit Pies	285
12.6 Pastry - Cream Pies	289

12.5–12.6 Common Defects in Pastry and Pies and their Probable Causes	295
12.5–12.6 Concept Review Pastry - Fruit Pies and Cream Pies	299
12.7 Interaction of Ingredients - Comparison of Cakes	301
12.7 Concept Review Interaction of Ingredients	305
12.8 Methods of Preparation - Baked Products	306
12.9 Yeast Bread	313
12.9 Concept Review Yeast Bread	315
12.10 Yeast Rolls	316
12.10 Yeast Rolls Concept Review	326

Appendices

Appendix A - Terms Used in Evaluating Food Products	329
Appendix B - Meat Charts	333
Appendix C - Laboratory Guidelines	336
Appendix D - Glossary of Cooking Terms	339
Appendix E - Image Sources	352

Introduction

Recipe Use

Recipes were chosen for this laboratory manual to illustrate principles of food preparation. While most of the recipes produce a standard product, some are not designed for general use. For example, while all the recipes in the food preservation section will result in food that is safe, some variations will not be of standard quality. Other recipes are formulated for a specific purpose, such as the recipes for cream pie fillings that are designed to set within a three-hour laboratory period and may be too stiff if allowed to stand longer. In some cases, the ingredient proportions are dependent upon the size of the recipe and results will not be satisfactory if the recipe is increased.

Ingredients

Margarine may be substituted for butter in all recipes unless the recipe specifies otherwise.

Bottled lemon juice may be used in all recipes unless a recipe specifies fresh or frozen juice.

Temperatures and Measurements

Most recipes in this manual are designed for common household utensils and appliances. Because of that, most measurements are common household measurements. The Celsius scale is used for all temperatures except oven temperatures, which are in Fahrenheit.

In order to convert temperature from one scale to another, use the following:

$$^{\circ}\text{C} = (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) / 1.8$$

$$^{\circ}\text{F} = (^{\circ}\text{C} \times 1.8) + 32$$

Equivalents

Equivalents with abbreviations used in the laboratory manual:

1 gallon	=	4 quarts (qt.)
1 quart	=	2 pints (pt.)
1 pint	=	2 cups
1 cup	=	8 fluid ounces (oz.) or 16 tablespoons (tbsp.)
1 tablespoon	=	3 teaspoons (tsp.)
1 pound (lb.)	=	454 grams (g.) or 16 ounces
1 large egg	=	~¼ cup = 4 tbsp.

dash — few grains, less than 1/16 tsp.

Some products must be packed or weighed to attain the correct measurement.

1 cup grated cheese = 4 oz. = 114 g.

Gallon		
Cup	Cup	Quart
Cup	Cup	
Pint	Pint	Quart

There are 4 quarts in a gallon, two pints in a quart, and 2 cups in a pint.

FROM:						TO↓
Tbsp	ounce	cup	pint	quart	gallon	
3	6	48	96	192	768	tsp
	2	16	32	64	256	Tbsp
		8	16	32	128	ounce
			2	4	16	cup
				2	8	pint
					4	quart

How to use: 3 teaspoons equal a tablespoon, 6 teaspoons equal one ounce, 48 teaspoons equals a cup, ect.

1 Laboratory Equipment and Procedures



1.1 Introduction and Measurement Techniques

Objectives

- Observe and demonstrate ability to use standard measurement techniques, which are necessary to obtain accurate proportions of ingredients and consistent formulation of food products.

Laboratory Problems

- Observe laboratory procedures; locate and use laboratory equipment.
- Observe measurement techniques for various ingredients.
- Divide a recipe and determine appropriate measurements.

Measurement techniques

Calculate the amount of each ingredient needed to make one-third the amount of the original recipe. List the appropriate utensils for measuring these ingredients, using the minimum number of measurements.

Coffee Cake

1/3 Recipe	Measuring Utensils
Topping:	
2 tbsp. brown sugar	
$\frac{3}{4}$ tsp. cinnamon	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. flour	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. butter	
Batter:	
1 $\frac{1}{8}$ cups sifted flour	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. baking powder	
$\frac{3}{8}$ tsp. salt	
$\frac{1}{2}$ cup sugar	
1 egg, beaten	

1/3 Recipe	Measuring Utensils
½ cup milk	
2 tbsp. vegetable oil	

Heat oven to 350°F. Blend topping ingredients together until they crumble. Set topping aside.

Sift flour, baking powder, salt, and sugar into mixing bowl. Make a well in the center. Combine egg, milk and oil. Add liquid to dry ingredients, stirring only to blend. Spoon into greased 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ X 3 $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch loaf pan and sprinkle with topping.

Bake at 375°F for about 25 minutes or until cake springs back when pressed lightly with a finger.

Lab Scavenger Hunt

In your lab unit – find items 1-12 listed below and place them on your counter. When you have located all of the items, let the instructor or TA know.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Vegetable Peeler | 7. Custard Cup |
| 2. Pastry Blender | 8. Double Boiler |
| 3. Broiler Pan | 9. Mesh Strainer |
| 4. 1 Pint Baking Dish | 10. Saucepan |
| 5. Water Bath | 11. Sauté pan |
| 6. Cutting Board | 12. Loaf pan (5½"x2¾") |

Bonus Items (not in your lab station)	Location in lab
13. Towel drying rack	
14. Scales	
15. Extra mixing bowls	
16. Plates and cups for sampling prepared food	

1.1 Concept Review Introduction and Measurement Techniques

1. Why is flour sifted before measuring for volume measurement?

2. Why should the fewest measurements be used?

3. Why should liquid and dry ingredients be measured in different types of cups?

4. How is brown sugar measured? Why?

5. Know the following equivalents:
 - Cups in a pint:
 - Pints in a quart:
 - Quarts in a gallon:
 - Cups in a gallon:
 - Teaspoons in a tablespoon:
 - Tablespoons in a cup:
 - Grams in a pound:

1.2 Water - Temperature and Dispersions

Objectives

- Relate descriptive temperature terms to the observable changes in water at various temperatures.
- Demonstrate correct operation of various range-top cooking utensils using water as a medium of heat transfer.
- Differentiate among true solutions, colloidal dispersions, and suspensions according to their various behavior characteristics determined by the size of the dispersed particles.

Laboratory Problems

- Observe water appearance at temperatures used in food preparation.
- Change state of dispersion by common food preparation techniques.
- Determine effect of dispersed phase on boiling point of dispersion.

Observe commonly used water temperatures in an open saucepan:

1. Calibrate the thermometer with boiling water.
2. Heat a saucepan of tap water; observe the water at the following temperatures:

Temperature Conversion:

$$^{\circ}\text{C} = (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) \div 1.8$$

$$^{\circ}\text{F} = (^{\circ}\text{C} \times 1.8) + 32$$

Lukewarm temperature (30–37°C ; _____ °F)

Does lukewarm water feel warm or cool to the touch?

What is normal body temperature? _____ °C; _____ °F.

Simmering temperature (85–99°C ; _____ °F)

Describe the surface appearance of simmering water:

Boiling temperature (100°C ; _____ °F)

Describe the surface appearance of water at:

a slow boil (_____ = actual recorded temperature)

a rapid (rolling or fast) boil (_____ = actual recorded temperature)

1. What are the advantages of cooking foods at a slow boil rather than at a fast boil?
2. When might a fast boil be advantageous?

Determine maximum water temperatures of other range-top utensils:

Double boiler

Heat 3 cups of water in upper part of a double boiler over 3 cups boiling water in the lower part. (Water in the lower pan should not touch the upper pan.)

Record the highest temperature reached: _____ °C; _____ 190–198 _____ °F.

1. Will the water in the upper part boil if boiling water in the lower part touches the top part of the double boiler?
2. List appropriate uses for a double boiler:

Steamer

Put 3 cups water in the bottom part of a steamer, and a **maximum temperature** thermometer in a custard cup filled with water in the top part.

Record highest temperature reached: _____ 91 _____ °C; _____ °F.

1. How would the rate at which foods cook in a steamer compare to the rate in a saucepan? Explain.
2. List appropriate uses for a steamer:

Pressure saucepan

Put 1 cup water in a pressure saucepan and place **maximum thermometer** in custard cup filled with water on rack. Following directions for the saucepan, hold at 10 lbs. pressure for 5 minutes.

Record highest temperature reached at 10 lbs. pressure: _____ °C; _____ 240 _____ °F.

1. At what temperature does water boil under
 - 5 lbs. pressure _____ 109 _____ °C; _____ °F.
 - 10 lbs. pressure _____ °C; _____ 240 _____ °F.
 - 15 lbs. pressure _____ 121 _____ °C; _____ °F.
2. Temperature decreases 1°C for each 960 foot increase in altitude.

At what temperature would water boil in Denver, Colorado (altitude approximately 5,000 feet above sea level) under 10 lb. pressure?

_____ °C; _____ °F.

3. How would the rate at which foods cook in a pressure saucepan compare to the rate at which they cook in a regular saucepan? Explain.
4. List appropriate uses for a pressure saucepan.

Measure effect of dispersed phase on boiling point using sugar, salt, gelatin, or bran:

1. Pour 2 cups of water into a saucepan. Throughout the exercise, add boiling water as needed to maintain this level.
2. Bring water to a boil. Record boiling temperature in the table; then add 2 tbsp. assigned ingredient (sugar, salt, hydrated gelatin*, or bran) and stir.
 - a. **Hydrate gelatin by sprinkling 3 tbsp. dry gelatin over $\frac{3}{4}$ cup cold water. Use 2 tbsp. of the hydrated gelatin for each addition.*
3. Bring water to a boil again and measure the boiling point. (Record results on the basis of a 100°C boiling point of water.)
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until four additions of 2 tbsp. each have been made.

Boiling temperatures for...

Number of additions	Sugar	Salt	Gelatin	Bran
	_____ state of dispersion	_____ state of dispersion	_____ state of dispersion	_____ state of dispersion
0				
1				
2				
3				
4				

1.2 Concept Review Water — Temperature and Dispersions

1. In what state of dispersion is each of the added substances? How does each substance affect the boiling point? Why?
2. Why can two substances, both in the same state of dispersion, have different effects on the boiling point?
3. What inferences can you make for each additive's effect on the freezing point?

1.3 Sensory Attributes Activity

How to Describe the Sensory Attributes of Foods

As a part of this lab activity you will be asked to describe the attributes of a food product accurately and completely. The task is to describe the food, not your reaction to the food. For example, a chocolate pudding might be medium brown, smooth and shiny, thick but not gelled and have a flavor that includes sweet, chocolate and vanilla components. To make these kinds of descriptions, you will need to learn to go past your first reaction (I like it! I don't like it!) and notice specific details about the food itself.

We usually notice the attributes of foods in the following order:

1. Appearance
2. Odor/Aroma
3. Consistency and Texture
4. Flavor

When we eat food, we often do not try to separate these sensations, we naturally just form an overall opinion about how much we like or dislike the product based on all of its attributes. With practice, however, we can learn to be more analytical about identifying and describing the sensory attributes of foods.

1. Appearance

Look at the food and describe all of the following that apply (not all of the attributes listed will apply to every food, and for some foods, you will need to come up with additional terms).

Color description:

- Is it red, orange, brown, yellow-green, etc.?
- The intensity of color: Is it light, medium, or dark?
- Brightness: Is it bright or dull?
- Evenness of color: Is the color even or is it uneven or blotchy?

Size and shape of the pieces or particles:

- Are the pieces or particles relatively small, medium, or large? Square, round, flat, etc?

- Evenness of distribution: Are the particles within the food uniformly or non- uniformly distributed?

Surface texture:

- Is it dull or shiny; smooth or rough, grainy, curdled or bumpy; plump or shriveled:
- Does it look wet or dry, soft or hard; if made up of particles, are they loose or clumped?

Clarity:

- Is it clear or hazy or cloudy, transparent, translucent or opaque? Are particles or bubbles evident?

2. Odor or Aroma

Sniff the food a few times to detect the odor or aroma. The odor is caused by volatiles that reaches the olfactory receptors high up in the nasal cavity.

There are thousands of possible descriptors for food aromas. Sometimes we call the specific aromas “notes.” For example, a cookie might have a toasted wheat note or a caramelized note, a buttery note, and a vanilla note.

3. Consistency and Texture

When we manipulate food with our hands or with utensils and when we bite and chew it, we can judge how the food reacts to stress. As you sample your product, see if the following apply (you may need other terms as well).

- Is the product thin or thick?
- Is it soft, firm, or hard?
- Is it airy or is it dense or heavy?
- Is the product springy or rubbery?
- Is the product slippery or slimy?
- Is the product sticky?
- Is the product brittle? crumbly?

When we eat food, we can also perceive the size and shape of particles in food through our sense of touch. And we can also note aspects that relate to the release of fat and moisture. Does your product have some of the following attributes?

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| • Smoothness (absence of particles) | powdery) |
| • Grittiness (has small, hard particles) | • Flakiness (breaks into flat overlapping layers) |
| • Graininess (has small particles) | • Fibrousness (has long, stringy particles) |
| • Chalkiness (imparts a film of fine particles or is | • Lumpiness (has large, even particles) |

- Juiciness (releases moisture as you chew; feels wet in your mouth)
- Oiliness (leaves an oily residue in your mouth)
- Greasiness (leaves a more solid greasy residue in your mouth)

4. Flavor

Flavor is the impression that we get from the chemicals in the food that are released when we are eating. Flavor consists of 1) tastes, 2) aromatics and 3) other sensations due to the stimulation of nerves in our mouth and nasal cavity.

Tastes:

Tastes are caused by water soluble materials that reach the taste receptors on our tongue and on other surfaces in the mouth. Tastes are limited in number and include:

- Sweet
- Sour
- Salty
- Bitter

Aromatics:

Aromatics include notes like lemon, butter, rancid, burnt, cheesy, cinnamon, meaty and thousands more such sensations. When we chew a product it seems like these flavor notes are coming from our mouth, but the volatile molecules being released from the food actually travel to the olfactory receptors when air is forced up and over these receptors as we chew. The aromatics are responsible for much of the flavor impact for most foods.

Chemical Feeling Factors:

Some chemicals in foods cause sensations that are not taste or smell but are important to flavor in some foods. These include:

- Astringency (a sensation of dryness or puckering in the mouth)
- Heat (from spices)
- Cooling (from menthol)
- Biting (for example from highly carbonated beverages)
- Pungency (for example from horseradish)

Try to name all of the tastes, flavor aromatics and chemical feeling factors that you can identify in your product.

5. Noise

Some foods make noise when we eat them. These noises contribute to perceptions such as:

- Crispiness
- Crunchiness
- Squeakiness

Did your product have any of these attributes?

Sensory Evaluation

Food: _____

Appearance (sight):	
Odor/Aroma (smell)	
Texture/Consistency (touch):	
Flavor (taste):	
Noise (sounds you hear while chewing):	
Other observations/ comments:	

Food: _____

Appearance (sight):	
Odor/Aroma (smell)	
Texture/Consistency (touch):	
Flavor (taste):	
Noise (sounds you hear while chewing):	
Other observations/ comments:	

2 Fruits and Vegetables



2.1 Introduction

*This section includes definitions and directions to be used throughout the **Fruits and Vegetables** unit.*

Definitions

- **Cube:** Cut food into uniform cubes approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ inch each dimension, unless the directions specify another size.
- **Dice:** Cut into uniform cubes, approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
- **Chop:** Cut into small irregular-shaped pieces.
- **Mince:** Divide food into very small ($\frac{1}{16}$ inch or less) irregular-shaped pieces with a knife or garlic press.
- **Julienne:** Cut into thin strips. (match-stick size, about $\frac{1}{8}$ x $\frac{1}{8}$ x 2 inches)

Raw vegetable preparation:

Cabbage (red or green): Remove outer leaves, and wash remaining head. It is not necessary to remove the entire core. Shred cabbage into bite-size pieces with a chefs' knife.

Cauliflower: Break small flowerets from the head. Wash.

Carrots: Peel, wash and slice into $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch slices. If the carrot is large, quarter lengthwise before slicing crosswise.

Broccoli: Cut thin spears about 2 inches long. Wash.

Onions: Remove outer skin by peeling or by **blanching**. Cut off root end. For small onions, leave whole but make an x shaped cut in the bottom, about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch deep. For large onions, cut into bite size pieces. Cook until the flavor is mild.

*To remove skin by **blanching**: Place onions in boiling water for about 10 seconds. Drain, cool, and slip off skins.

Directions for cooking vegetables for each flavor category:

Do not add salt to a recipe unless the instructor assigns it.

Boiling in a small amount of water

Mild flavored vegetables

1. Use only enough water to prevent scorching the vegetables during cooking, approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ cup water for a one-quart saucepan. Add more if needed to prevent scorching.
2. Add vegetable to boiling water, cover pan, and bring back to a boil. Begin timing.
3. Boil gently until vegetable is crisp-tender. Add more water if needed.
4. Record cooking time.

Boiling in a large amount of water

Brassica Sp. and Allium Sp.

1. Boil enough water to cover vegetable.
2. Add vegetable to boiling water and bring water back to a boil. Do not cover pan. Begin timing.
3. Boil gently until vegetable is done. Crisp-tender for *Brassica sp.* and until tender for mild flavored and *Allium sp.*
4. Drain vegetable.
5. Record cooking time.

Steaming

1. Use enough water in the bottom part of a steamer so pan will not boil dry during the cooking period.
2. When water in bottom part of steamer is boiling, place vegetable in top of steamer.
3. Assemble steamer and cover. Begin timing.
4. Cook vegetable in steam over rapidly boiling water until done.
5. Record cooking time.

Microwave cooking

1. Use a 1-pint baking dish with a tight-fitting lid or plastic wrap appropriate for microwave. Add 2-4 tablespoons water.
2. Cook on full power according to microwave oven manufacturer's directions until done; stir once.
3. Record power level in watts and cooking time.

2.2 Methods of Preparation of Raw Fruits and Vegetables

Objectives

- To recognize and use proper utensils for various methods of preparation.
- To develop techniques for preparation of certain fruits and vegetables.

Laboratory Problems

- Define certain terms common in fruit and vegetable preparation.
- Observe each of the listed techniques for fruit and vegetable preparation.

Terms

- Vegetable Pigments: Chlorophyll, Carotenoids, Anthocyanin, & Anthoxanthin
- Flavor Categories: Mild, Brassica, Allium
- Texture: Cellulose, Pectin, & Hemicellulose
- **Enzymatic Browning**
- **Osmosis**

Use Proper Utensils:

Utensils	Preparation	Comments on use of preparation
Chef's Knife	Cube	
	Dice	
	Chop	
	Mince	
	Julienne	
	Slice – uniform pieces, $\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick	
Garlic Press	Preparing garlic cloves and mincing cloves.	
Vegetable parer/peeler		
Coarse grater		
Fine grater/microplane		
Corer		
Zester		

Prepare Raw Fruits and Vegetables:

Technique	Purpose
Soaking in salt water	
Cleaning mushrooms	
Preparing broccoli stems	
Preparing waxed vegetables	
Sectioning grapefruit	
Clean and dice a mango	
Halving avocados	
Coring lettuce	
Clean and slice cantaloupe	
Blanching tomatoes or peaches	

WHITE STOCK

2 cups chicken broth	<u>Sachet</u> – tie the following in a cheesecloth “sack”
<u>Mirepoix:</u>	1/8 tsp. dried thyme
1/2 cup onion	1 bay leaf
1/4 cup carrots	1/8 tsp. black pepper
1/4 cup celery	1/8 tsp. dried parsley

Wash and coarsely chop vegetables. Bring broth to a boil. Add mirepoix and sachet and simmer for 20-30 minutes.

2.2 Concept Review Methods of Preparation of Raw Fruits and Vegetables

Culinary Terms

Blanch
Dice
Stir-Fry
Chop
Fold

Julienne
Sauté
Zest
Cube
Baste

Mince
Slice
Peel/Pare
Boil
Brown

Simmer
Cut-in
Knead

Term	Definition
	Small pieces of the skin on a lemon, lime, orange that are used for flavor (usually using a zester).
	To remove the skin from fruits or vegetables.
	To fry something quickly over high heat, stirring constantly.
	Use pastry blender or two knives to incorporate fat into flour mixture (course crumb).
	To cut food into very small fine pieces.
	Submerge in boiling water for short time, remove and submerge in ice water.
	To cut into small uniform cubes (1/2-inch).
	Frying a food in a small amount of fat.
	To cut into small irregular pieces.
	A flat, usually thin, piece of food cut from a larger piece.
	Brush or spoon melted fat or cooking juices over food during cooking (prevent drying).
	Cook food in skillet, broiler, or oven to develop flavor and color.
	To slice into thin strips about the size of match sticks.
	To cut food into small squares or cubes, about the same size, with four equal sides (1/8- to ¼-inch).
	Heating liquid so that smaller bubbles more gently rise to the top.
	Combine a light mixture (egg whites) with a heavier mixture (white sauce) using spatula, cut down through middle of mixtures across the bottom and up the side.
	Heating liquid so that bubbles rapidly rise to the top (212 degrees F, 100 degrees C).
	To work dough into a smooth, elastic mass. Press-fold-turn action.

2.3 Effect of pH and Heat on Color and Other Attributes of Fruits and Vegetables; Osmosis; Enzymatic Browning

Objectives

- To identify the major categories of pigments found in fruits, vegetables, and other plant foods.
- To observe the effects of heat and pH of cooking medium on plant pigments.
- To observe the effects of acid or basic cooking medium on the texture of vegetables.
- To observe enzymatic browning.
- To identify some methods of controlling enzymatic browning.

Laboratory Problems

- Identify the major categories of plant pigments.
- Boil vegetables representing each of the pigment categories in water, in acidic solution, and in basic solution.
- Prepare raw fruits in a variety of ways designed to control enzymatic browning.

Terms

- Vegetable Pigments: Chlorophyll, Carotenoids, Anthocyanin, & Anthoxanthin
- Flavor Categories: Mild, Brassica, Allium
- Texture: Cellulose, Pectin, & Hemicellulose
- **Enzymatic Browning**
- **Osmosis**

Identify the pigments in each of the vegetables listed below:

Pigment categories: carotenoids, chlorophyll, anthoxanthin, anthocyanin

Vegetable	Major Pigment	Other Pigment Present
Red Cabbage		
Cauliflower		
Carrot		
Broccoli		

Prepare assigned vegetable according to specific directions for added ingredients and for covering pan.

Raw vegetable preparation:

- **Cabbage (red or green):** Remove outer leaves and wash remaining head. It is not necessary to remove the entire core. Shred cabbage into bite-size pieces with a chefs' knife.
- **Cauliflower:** Break small flowerets from the head. Wash.
- **Carrots:** Peel, wash and slice into ¼-inch slices. If the carrot is large, quarter lengthwise before slicing crosswise.
- **Broccoli:** Cut thin spears about 2 inches long. Wash.
- **Onions:** Remove outer skin by peeling or by **blanching**. Cut off root end. Cut onions into bite size pieces. Cook until the flavor is mild.

Lid On and Lid Off Directions:

1. Prepare ¼ cup assigned vegetable for each part.
2. Boil 1 cup of **distilled water** for each vegetable. Add vegetable to boiling water; begin timing after water returns to boil.
3. Boil until crisp-tender when tested with fork. Record cooking time.
4. Reserve a small amount of cooking water for display in custard cup.
5. Display vegetable in a custard cup with the sample of cooking water in separate custard cup.

6. Record color and texture observations. Do not taste.

Acid/Base Directions:

1. Prepare $\frac{1}{4}$ cup assigned vegetable for each part.
2. Boil 1 cup of tap water for each vegetable. Add vegetable to boiling water; begin timing after water returns to boil. Add 1 tsp. vinegar (acid) or $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. baking soda (base).
3. Boil until crisp-tender when tested with fork. Record cooking time.
4. Reserve a small amount of cooking water for display in custard cup.
5. Display vegetable in a custard cup with the sample of cooking water in separate custard cup.
6. Record color and texture observations. Do not taste.

Evaluation

Major Pigment Vegetable	Lid on	Lid off	<u>Acid</u> Add 1 tsp vinegar to cooking water	<u>Base</u> Add $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp baking soda to cooking water
Anthocyanin _____	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min
Anthoxanthin _____	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min
Carotenoid _____	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min
Chlorophyll _____	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min	_____ min

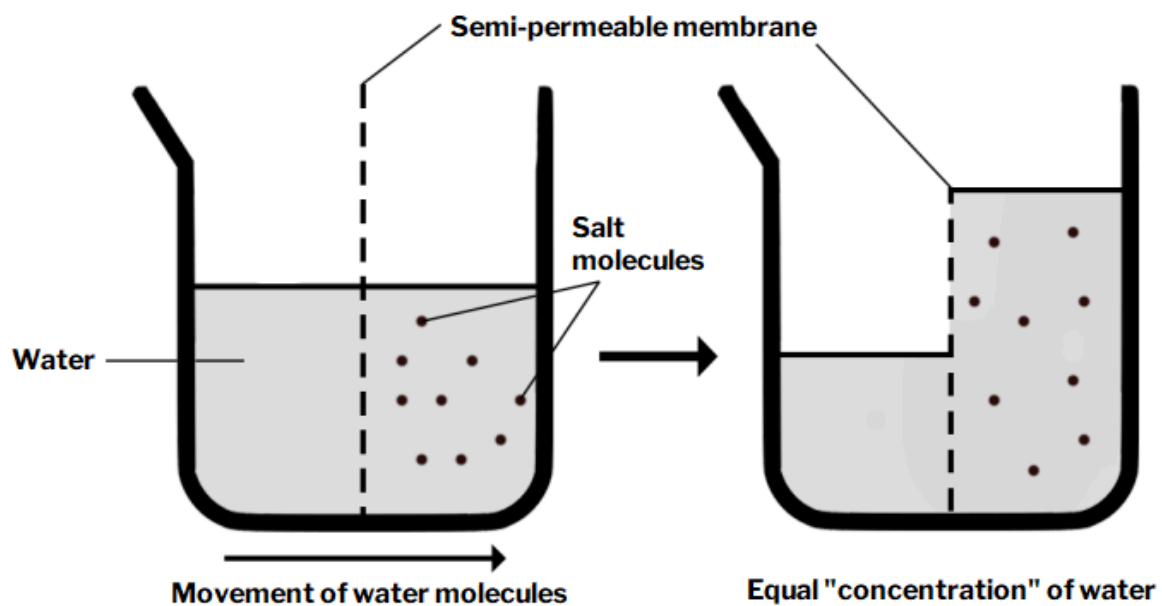
Observe Osmosis

Objective

- To observe the effect of osmosis on the characteristics of raw fruits and vegetables in storage and in preparation.

Laboratory Problem

- Store fresh raw vegetables in a variety of osmotic conditions.



Water will move from areas of high concentration (greater amount of free water) to areas of low concentration (areas where there is more water bound to solutes.)

Observe the effect of salt on the appearance and texture of cucumbers:

Cut a small cucumber into 1/8" slices, divide into three bowls, and treat each sample as directed below. Observe after one hour.

Method	Appearance	Texture
Soak in 1 cup cold water only		
Soak in salt/water solution (2 tbsp salt to 1 cup cold water)		
Sprinkle with 2 tbsp salt only		

Explanation:***Demonstrate enzymatic browning and methods of control:***

1. With a stainless steel knife, slice an apple or banana onto separate dishes.
2. Apply assigned treatment.
3. Allow to stand uncovered for one hour.
4. Record observations.

Treatment	Appearance	Flavor
None		
Diluted lemon juice (1 part to 3 parts water)		
Commercial anti-darkening agent		

2.3 Concept Review Effect of pH and Heat on Color and Other Attributes of Fruits and Vegetables; Osmosis; Enzymatic Browning

1. What accounts for the differences in amount of pigment in the cooking water of each of the vegetables?
2. What factors affect the color of cooked vegetables?
3. What treatments can control enzymatic browning? Give an example of a product that would control enzymatic browning.
4. Explain how enzymatic browning negatively impacts food quality.

2.4 Effect of Cooking Time on Structure and Flavor of Vegetables

Objective

- To observe the effect of the length of cooking time on the structure, color and flavor of vegetables.

Laboratory Problem

- Determine the relationship between length of cooking time and changes in appearance, texture, and flavor of various vegetables.

Terms

- Vegetable Pigments: Chlorophyll, Carotenoids, Anthocyanin, & Anthoxanthin
- Flavor Categories: Mild, Brassica, Allium
- Texture: Cellulose, Pectin, & Hemicellulose
- **Enzymatic Browning**
- **Osmosis**

Vegetable	Preparation of Vegetable before Cooking	Pigment	Flavor Category	Cooking Method
Carrots				
Broccoli				
Onions				

Effect of cooking time:

Determine the relationship between the length of cooking time and changes in appearance, texture, and flavor of various vegetables.

1. Prepare approximately $1\frac{1}{2}$ – 2 cups of assigned vegetable, cut into pieces of uniform size.
 - **Carrots:** Peel, wash and slice into $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch slices.
 - **Broccoli:** Cut thin spears about 2 inches long. Wash.
 - **Onions:** Remove outer skin by peeling or by blanching. Cut into bite size pieces.
2. Cook according to method appropriate for the vegetables ([see page 18](#)). Begin timing as water returns to boil.
3. After 3 minutes, remove $\frac{1}{3}$ of vegetable and serve in a custard cup.
4. Continue to boil remaining vegetable until done to a crisp-tender stage. Record cooking time.
5. Remove second $\frac{1}{3}$ of vegetable and serve in a custard cup.
6. Continue to boil remaining $\frac{1}{3}$ of vegetable an additional 5 minutes. Remove vegetable and serve in a in custard cup.
7. Record observations in chart below.

Record observations

Vegetable	Cooking Time (Minutes)	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Carrots Pigment: Flavor category:	3 minutes ___ minutes (optimum) ___ minutes (optimum +5)			
Broccoli Pigment: Flavor category:	3 minutes ___ minutes (optimum) ___ minutes (optimum +5)			
Onions Pigment:	3 minutes			

Vegetable	Cooking Time (Minutes)	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Flavor category:	__ minutes (optimum) __ minutes (optimum +5)			

2.4 Concept Review Effect of Cooking Time on Structure and Flavor of Vegetables

1. Explain any color change in each vegetable.
2. How did the texture change with longer cooking? Did all parts of the vegetable respond the same? Why?
3. What accounts for any flavor change with longer cooking?
4. List the advantages of a short cooking period for vegetables:

2.5 Effect of Cooking Method on Flavor and Other Attributes of Vegetables

Objectives

- To identify the effect of cooking methods on flavor of vegetables.
- To recognize the characteristics of the various flavor categories of vegetables.
- To determine the influences of a cover and of the amount of water during cooking on the flavor of vegetables.

Laboratory Problems

- Determine the influence of the presence or absence of a lid and the amount of water on the flavor of vegetables.
- Compare boiled, steamed and microwave-cooked vegetables.

Terms

- Vegetable Pigments: Chlorophyll, Carotenoids, Anthocyanin, & Anthoxanthin
- Flavor Categories: Mild, Brassica, Allium
- Texture: Cellulose, Pectin, & Hemicellulose
- **Enzymatic Browning**
- **Osmosis**

Effect of cooking method on palatability of vegetables:

Prepare 1 cup fresh vegetables for each part of the assignment, you will need a total of **4 cups** of vegetables. Keep vegetable pieces the same size for uniform cooking. See raw vegetable preparation. Cook, following specific assignment directions, to the appropriate degree of doneness for the assigned vegetable. Record cooking time.

- **Carrots and cabbage: Cook until crisp-tender.**
- **Onions: Cook until the flavor is mild.**

1. Boiling In A Small Amount Of Water:

- Use only enough water to prevent scorching the vegetables during cooking, approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ cup water for a one-quart saucepan. Add more if needed to prevent scorching.
- Add vegetable to boiling water, cover pan, and bring back to a boil.

2. Boiling In A Large Amount Of Water:

- Boil enough water to cover vegetable.
- Add vegetable to boiling water and bring water back to a boil. Do not cover pan.

3. Microwave directions:

- Use a 1-pint baking dish with a tight-fitting lid or plastic wrap appropriate for microwave. Add 2-4 tablespoons water. Cook on full power according to microwave oven manufacturer's directions until done; stir once.

4. Steamer directions:

- Use enough water in the bottom part of a steamer so pan will not boil dry during the cooking period. When water in bottom part of steamer is boiling, place vegetable in top of steamer. Assemble steamer and cover. Cook vegetable in steam over rapidly boiling water until done.

Record cooking times and observations on flavor, texture, and appearance:

Vegetable	Lid on, small amount of water	Lid off, large amount of water	Steamer	Microwave
Mild flavor: Carrots	_____ minutes	_____ minutes	_____ minutes	_____ minutes
<i>Brassica sp.</i> : Cabbage	_____ minutes	_____ minutes	_____ minutes	_____ minutes
<i>Allium sp.</i> : Onions	_____ minutes	_____ minutes	_____ minutes	_____ minutes

2.5 Concept Review Effect of Cooking Method on Flavor and Other Attributes of Vegetables

1. Were results of various cooking methods the same for all the vegetable flavor groups? If there was a difference in the quality of products, explain.
2. Are the best methods for flavor, nutrient retention and appearance consistent? If not, what conflicts exist? What compromise do you suggest?
3. Discuss the feasibility of using a pressure saucepan to cook fresh vegetables.
4. What factors make it difficult to specify the exact cooking time for a vegetable?
5. What factors make it difficult to specify the exact amount of water needed to cook vegetables in a small amount of water?
6. What are the advantages to cooking vegetables in a small amount of water?

What disadvantages are there?

7. How do microwave-cooked vegetables compare in flavor and texture to conventionally cooked counterparts?
8. How do appropriate cooking methods for frozen vegetables differ from those for fresh?

2.6 Varietal Differences

Objectives

- To determine the varieties of fruits and vegetables suited to specific uses.
- To identify the characteristic differences in several varieties of fresh potatoes, apples, and oranges.
- To prepare some varieties of potatoes and apples by different methods to illustrate uses for which each variety is best suited.

Laboratory Problems

- Determine differences in texture and flavor of potato products due to varietal differences.
- Determine differences in appearance, texture, and flavor of apple products due to varietal differences.
- Determine varietal differences in oranges.

Terms

- Potato Cultivars:
 - Waxy-type: Red Pontiac
 - All-Purpose-type Potato: White Chippewa, Yukon Gold, Klondike Gold
 - Mealy-type: Russet Burbank
- Apple Cultivars:
 - Red Delicious, Golden Delicious, Jonathan, Gala, Braeburn, Pink Lady, Envy, Cosmic Crisp, Honey Crisp, Granny Smith, Fuji

Characteristics of potato varieties:

Type		Variety	Characteristics
White potatoes	Waxy		
	All-purpose		
	Mealy		
Sweet Potatoes	Dry-meated		
	Moist-meated		

Prepare assigned variety of potato according to the following directions.

Boiled Potatoes

Wash, peel, and quarter 2-3 medium potatoes. In medium saucepan, gently boil with ½ tsp. salt in enough water to cover until tender, 20-25 minutes; drain.

Mashed Potatoes

2 medium potatoes	1 tbsp butter
3-4 tbsp hot milk*	dash salt
*Or 3-4 tbsp reserved cooked liquid and 1 tbsp nonfat dry milk	

Wash, peel, and quarter potatoes. Boil with ½ tsp. salt until tender. Drain and mash until smooth. Add butter, and salt to taste. Gradually beat in milk with a potato masher until light and fluffy.

Instant Mashed Potatoes

Prepare two servings of potatoes according to package directions for stovetop.

Baked Potato

Heat oven to 425°F. Scrub potato. Bake on oven rack. After 20 minutes of baking, pierce each potato with a fork. Bake until potatoes feel soft when pressed with fingers, approximately 45 minutes total. Roll potato gently with hands; then cut cross in top with a knife and push in ends and sides of potato to fluff before serving.

Microwave Baked Potato

Scrub medium-sized potato and dry; pierce with fork in several places. Microwave-bake 3 to 5 minutes until potato feels soft when pressed with fingers, following specific microwave oven directions for power and time. Let potato stand for 5 minutes, then cut cross in top with a knife and push in ends and sides of potato to fluff before serving.

Potatoes

(Three general categories)

- **Mealy** – glistening appearance; granular dry feeling on tongue; best choice for baked, mashed or French fries. (Russet Burbank)
- **All Purpose** – intermediate between waxy and mealy. (White Chippewa, Yukon Gold)
- **Waxy** – translucent appearance; feels pasty and wet on tongue; best choice for boiled potatoes and potato salad. (Red Pontiac)

Mealiness of potatoes is dependent on:

- Variety (Russet varieties are mealy; red-skinned varieties are waxy)
- Growing conditions (soil, climate, fertilizer)
- Storage time (new potatoes tend to be waxy)
- Storage temperature (above 50°F, sugar → starch; below 50°F, starch → sugar)

Sweet Potatoes

- **Dry-meated** – mealy, yellow-to-tan flesh.
- **Moist-meated** – soft, tan-to-brownish red flesh. (Often called yams; however the true yams are of a different genus.)

Characteristics of standard products and best uses for potatoes:

Boiled Potatoes

Variety: Red Pontiac—waxy.

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<ul style="list-style-type: none">White; slightly translucent	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Firm, holds shape wellLittle or no evidence of sloughing (peeling off in layers)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Mild; slightly sweet

Mashed Potatoes

Variety: Russet Burbank—mealy.

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<ul style="list-style-type: none">WhiteGlistening	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Light, fluffy, and mealyNeither pasty nor lumpy	<ul style="list-style-type: none">MildProperly seasoned

Baked Potatoes

Variety: Russet Burbanks—mealy.

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<ul style="list-style-type: none">WhiteSeparate, glistening particles	<ul style="list-style-type: none">MealyDry feel on the tongue	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Mild

Evaluation

Variety of White Potato

Method	Waxy	All-Purpose	Mealy	Instant
Boiled				
Mashed				
Baked				
Microwave Baked				

Variety of Sweet Potato

Method	Dry-meated	Moist-meated
Baked		

Characteristics of apple varieties:

Raw apple characteristics. Wash, slice and core samples of raw apple. Record observations.

Variety	Flavor	Texture	Uses
Red Delicious			
Golden Delicious			
Granny Smith			

Prepare assigned variety of apple according to the following directions.

Baked Apple

1 medium apple	1 tsp butter
1 tbsp sugar	2 tbsp water

Wash and core apple. Slit the skin around the center of apple. Place in a 1-pint glass baking dish and fill center of the apple with mixture of sugar and butter. Add water, cover with foil and bake covered at 350°F until tender, approximately 45 minutes. Add more water if necessary. Baste (pour accumulated juices over the apple) approximately every 8-10 minutes.

Boiled Apple Slices

2 medium apples	2 tbsp sugar
	2 cups water

Wash, peel, quarter, and core apple. Slice into ¼-inch slices. Boil gently in water in covered saucepan until tender, approximately 8 minutes. Add sugar and continue to cook until apple slices are translucent, approximately 4 minutes more. Add more water if necessary.

Characteristics of standard products:

Baked Apples

Varieties: Golden Delicious or Gala

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Apple intact• Skin color appropriate to apple variety	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tender, but not mushy	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Distinct apple flavor

Boiled Apple Slices

Varieties: Golden Delicious or Granny Green Smith

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
------------	---------	--------

<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Slices intact, plump (not shriveled), translucent• Yellow color, shade of yellow dependent upon variety of apple used	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tender, but not mushy	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Distinct apple flavor
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

Evaluation of Cooked Apple:

Method	Variety	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Baked Apple	Red Delicious			
	Golden Delicious			
	Granny Smith			
Boiled Apple Slices	Red Delicious			
	Golden Delicious			
	Granny Smith			

Apples

(Varieties selected for laboratory)

Red Delicious – best eaten raw; loses mild delicate flavor and remains firm when cooked.

Uses: Fruit baskets

Jonathan – all-purpose apple; has distinct flavor when eaten raw; retains tart flavor when cooked; has tendency to mush, making it excellent for sauce.

Uses: Applesauce

Golden Delicious – all-purpose apple; has distinct fresh flavor; retains flavor and shape when cooked.

Uses: Pie, baked, scalloped apples

Granny Smith – tart, crisp all purpose apple.

Uses: Baked, pie, scalloped apples

Fuji – sweet and refreshing; holds shape when cooked

Uses: eating raw

Braeburn – complex, sweet and tart flavor; crisp and juicy; keeps well; retains sweetness when cooked; all purpose apple.

Uses: Applesauce

Gala – crisp, very sweet, juicy; best fresh, loses flavor when cooked.

Uses: Fruit salads, raw

Honey Crisp – crispy, juicier than most, honey-sweet, pear flavor

Uses: baked

Pink Lady – crisp, balance of sweet and tart

Uses: raw, baked

Characteristics of Fruit Varieties:

Variety	Characteristics	Uses
Oranges – Navel		
Oranges – Valencia		
Clementine		

Varietal Differences in Selected Fruits and Vegetables

Oranges

(Two principal market varieties)

Navel – marketed November to late May; no seeds; less juice than Valencias have; pebbled skin; *separates into sections* easily.

Valencia – marketed late March to early October; has seeds; *more juice* than navels have; skin may have greenish tinge.

Squash

Summer – soft rind; short storage life; high water content and low starch content.

Varieties: Zucchini, yellow squash.

Winter – hard shell; longer storage life; lower water, and higher starch content than summer squash have; yellow or orange flesh.

Varieties: spaghetti squash, acorn squash.

2.6 Concept Review Varietal Differences

1. What characteristic distinguishes an excellent sauce apple from an excellent pie or baking apple?
2. What are appropriate uses for
 - Navel oranges?
 - Valencia oranges?
3. In view of the color of summer vs. winter squash, what conclusion can you draw regarding the vitamin A value of the two types of squash?
4. What factors, other than variety, account for the differences in the mealiness of potatoes?
5. What are the best uses for the following types of potatoes?
 - Waxy
 - All-purpose
 - Mealy

2.7 Methods of Preparation

Objectives

- To practice various cooking methods for fresh and frozen vegetables – boiling, broiling, baking, steaming, panning, sautéing, etc.
- To prepare less-familiar vegetables in order to appreciate the wide variety of characteristics of vegetables.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare vegetables according to the following recipes.
- Buttered crumbs: Blend $\frac{1}{4}$ cup fine dry bread crumbs with 1 tbsp. melted butter.

Culinary Techniques

- **Blanch or parboil:** Partially cook in a large amount of boiling water to inactivate enzymes or to facilitate peeling.
- **Pan (verb):** Cook very thin slices of vegetables at high heat in enough oil to keep them from sticking. Vegetables may be covered and a very small amount of water (1-2 tbsp.) added to create steam. When covered, the pan should be shaken to prevent sticking.
- **Sauté:** Cook in a small amount of fat over fairly high heat in an open, shallow pan until just done; vegetables should look translucent, not brown.
- **Stir-fry:** Heat a small amount of oil. Add very thin slices of vegetables and cook over medium-high heat. Stir constantly. A wok is the preferred utensil, but a large, deep skillet may be used. Cook only a few vegetables at a time.

Terms

- Vegetable Pigments: Chlorophyll, Carotenoids, Anthocyanin, & Anthoxanthin
- Flavor Categories: Mild, Brassica, Allium
- Texture: Cellulose, Pectin, & Hemicellulose
- **Enzymatic Browning**
- **Osmosis**

Prepare vegetables according to the following recipes:

Artichokes with Butter Sauce

1 whole artichoke	1½ tsp. fresh or frozen lemon juice
2 tbsp. butter	1½ tsp. chopped parsley

Hold artichoke by the stem and dash up and down in a bowl of water. Cut off stem, 1 inch from top, and ¼ of the top of each leaf. Discard the bottom row of leaves. Boil gently in salted water to cover until end of stem is tender and leaves pull easily from base, approximately 20-30 minutes. Carefully remove from water and drain upside down.

Prepare butter sauce: melt butter, add lemon juice and parsley. Heat 1-2 minutes to blend flavors.

Place artichoke stem end down on a plate and serve with the hot butter sauce. To eat, dip each leaf into sauce, pull leaf through teeth drawing off tender part, and discard the remainder of the leaf.

Stir-Fried Asparagus

⅓ lb. fresh asparagus spears	1/8 tsp. salt
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	dash pepper

Wash and snap off lower woody stems of asparagus, cut tips into bias-cut (diagonal) pieces, 1½ inches long. In a skillet, stir-fry asparagus and seasonings in oil for 1 minute. Cover skillet and shake while cooking, about 2-3 minutes, until asparagus is crisp-tender.

Scalloped Broccoli

⅓ to ½ lb. broccoli	¼ cup fine dry bread crumbs
¾ cup thin white sauce	1 tbsp. melted butter
1 oz. grated sharp cheddar cheese	dash paprika
<i>White Sauce:</i>	
2 ¼ tsp butter or margarine	2 ¼ tsp flour
¾ cup milk	1/16 tsp – salt to taste
Melt fat in saucepan, blend in flour and salt; remove from heat.	
Add milk, stirring to blend, return to heat and stir gently while heat to a full boil.	

Wash and trim broccoli. Cut into 2-3 inch spears. Boil broccoli in a large amount of water until nearly crisp-tender.

Prepare white sauce. In a 1-pint glass baking dish, alternate layers of broccoli, white sauce, and cheese. Repeat

until all broccoli is used. Blend bread crumbs with melted butter, spread on top of casserole and bake uncovered at 375°F for 20 minutes. Sprinkle with paprika.

Stir-fried Celery

1½ cups celery (1-2 ribs)	½ cup sliced fresh mushrooms
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	1-2 tsp. soy sauce

Wash and trim celery. Cut diagonally into ¼-inch slices. In a skillet, stir-fry celery in oil until almost crisp-tender. Remove celery and stir-fry mushrooms in same oil. Return celery to pan, and soy sauce. Continue cooking one minute more.

Brussels Sprouts Au Gratin

⅓-½ lb. Brussels sprouts	⅓ cup sliced water chestnuts
¾ cup thin white sauce	¼ cup fine dry bread crumbs
1½ oz. grated sharp Cheddar cheese	1 tbsp. melted butter
⅛ tsp. dry mustard	
White Sauce	
2 ¼ tsp butter or margarine	2 ¼ tsp flour
¾ cup milk	1/16 tsp – salt to taste
Melt fat in saucepan, blend in flour and salt; remove from heat.	
Add milk, stirring to blend, return to heat and stir gently while heat to a full boil.	

Preheat oven to 350°F. Trim stems and wilted leaves from Brussels sprouts; wash sprouts. Boil in large amount of water until almost done. Slice sprouts in half.

Prepare white sauce, cool slightly, and stir in cheese and mustard. In a 1 pint baking dish, alternate layers of halved Brussels sprouts, water chestnuts, and cheese sauce. Blend bread crumbs with melted butter, spread on top of casserole and bake uncovered at 350°F for 15 minutes.

Cabbage with Cheese Sauce

¼ head green cabbage	¾ cup thin white sauce
2 bacon slices	1 oz. grated sharp Cheddar cheese
<i>White Sauce</i>	
2 ¼ tsp butter or margarine	2 ¼ tsp flour
¾ cup milk	1/16 tsp – salt to taste

Melt fat in saucepan, blend in flour and salt; remove from heat.

Add milk, stirring to blend, return to heat and stir gently while heat to a full boil.

Wash cabbage; trim off wilted leaves and cut into small wedges, leaving a portion of the core in each wedge to hold the shape. Fry bacon in skillet over moderately low heat until crisp. Reserving drippings, remove bacon from pan and crumble. Boil cabbage wedges in large amount of water.

Prepare white sauce, cool slightly, stir in cheese. Arrange hot drained cabbage on platter, pour cheese sauce over, and sprinkle with bacon bits.

Carrots with Dill and Sour Cream

½ lb. carrots	½ tsp. chicken bouillon
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	½ tsp. sugar
1 tsp. chopped fresh dill	⅓ cup water
½ teaspoon dried dill-weed	1 tbsp. sour cream

Wash and peel carrots; cut into julienne strips (about ⅛ x ⅛ x 2 inches). Sauté carrots and dill in oil for approximately 5 minutes without browning. Stir in chicken bouillon granules, sugar and water, and cook until carrots are crisp-tender. With a slotted spoon, remove carrots to a warm dish. Reduce cooking liquid to approximately two tablespoons; blend in sour cream and add carrots. Heat to serving temperature if necessary.

Deviled Cauliflower

¼ head cauliflower	¼ tsp. Worcestershire sauce
1 tbsp. butter, melted	⅛ tsp. salt
¼ tsp. prepared mustard	dash cayenne pepper

Wash cauliflower and cut into flowerets; boil in a large amount of water until crisp-tender. Combine remaining ingredients, heat, and pour over hot, drained cauliflower.

Sautéed Leeks

3 medium leeks	1 tsp. lemon zest
2 tbsp. butter	salt and pepper
¼ cup chicken broth	

Discard tough outer leaves of leeks. Trim off green tops and roots; slice remaining leek lengthwise twice, so that it has been cut into quarters. Then slice the quarters crosswise into 2-inch strips. Wash the strips by lifting them up and down in water. Lift leeks out of water. Repeat until no more sand or dirt settles to bottom of the container. Melt butter over moderate heat in sauté pan. Add leeks with water still clinging to them. Cook for five minutes, stirring occasionally. Add broth and zest, cover pan and cook until leeks are tender, about five minutes. Season with salt and pepper.

Peanut Creamed Onions

½ lb. (8 oz.) small boiling onions	2 tbsp. chopped salted peanuts
½ cup medium white sauce	dash mace
<i>White Sauce</i>	
1 Tbsp butter or margarine	1 Tbsp flour
½ cup milk	1/16 tsp – salt to taste
Melt fat in saucepan, blend in flour and salt; remove from heat.	
Add milk, stirring to blend, return to heat and stir gently while heat to a full boil.	

Blanch onions in boiling water for about 10 seconds. Drain, chill, trim and slip off skins. Cook in fresh boiling water to cover until almost done (boiling in large amount of water).

Prepare white sauce. Halve onions, combine with white sauce, half the peanuts, and mace in a 1-pint baking dish. Top with remaining nuts and bake uncovered at 375°F for 20 minutes.

Peas with Broccoli Medallions

1 tbsp. vegetable oil	¼ cup water
2 green onions, sliced	⅛ tsp. salt
1 cup shelled peas, fresh or frozen	dash pepper
½ cup peeled broccoli	½ tsp. lemon zest
stems cut into 1/8 inch disks	2 tsp. minced fresh parsley

Sauté green onions in oil; add peas, broccoli stems, water, salt and pepper. Boil uncovered for one minute (fresh peas only); cover and cook until peas are crisp-tender, about 5 minutes. Stir in lemon zest and parsley.

Parsnips Caramel

½ lb. (8 oz.) parsnips (3 medium)	1 tbsp. butter
2 tbsp. brown sugar	

Wash and peel parsnips, cut into ½-inch round slices, and steam until nearly tender. Drain any remaining water; put parsnips into one-pint baking dish, sprinkle with brown sugar, and dot with butter. Bake uncovered at 400°F for 10 minutes.

Rutabagas and Turnips

½ cup cubed turnips	1 tsp. butter
½ cup cubed rutabagas	dash pepper

Peel and **cube** vegetables. In separate saucepans, boil vegetable in salted water to cover until tender. Combine vegetables, add butter, and season with pepper.

Panned Spinach

½ lb. (8 oz.) spinach	1 hard-cooked egg, chopped
⅛ tsp. salt	2 tsp. fresh or frozen lemon juice

Sort leaves and remove stems. Wash spinach thoroughly by lifting spinach up and down in water. Remove spinach from water. Repeat until no more sand settles to bottom of container. Drain. Cook salt and spinach in a skillet with tight-fitting lid, about 3 minutes, using only the water clinging to the leaves from the last rinsing. Drain, sprinkle with lemon juice, and garnish with chopped hard-cooked egg.

- **Hard-Cooked Egg:** Add egg to enough cold water to come at least 1" above egg. Bring to boil. Cover pan; remove from heat. Let egg stand in water 15-20 minutes. Cool immediately in ice water. When egg is cold, remove from shell.

Baked Acorn Squash

½ medium acorn squash	1 tbsp. brown sugar
½ cooking apple, diced	¼ tsp. cinnamon
½ tsp. butter	

Remove seeds from squash; place squash cut-side down in a baking dish large enough to allow contact between the cut surface of the squash and the bottom of the dish. Pour boiling water to ¼ inch depth around squash. Bake uncovered at 400°F for 35 minutes. Invert squash and fill center with mixture of apple, brown sugar, cinnamon, and butter. Continue baking, uncovered, until apple and squash are tender, about 40 additional minutes.

Spaghetti Squash Parmesan

½ medium spaghetti squash	2 tbsp. grated Parmesan cheese
1 tbsp. butter, melted	Salt & pepper to taste

Heat oven to 350°F. Halve squash lengthwise; scoop out seeds. Place squash, cut side down, in a baking dish large enough to allow contact between the cut surface and the bottom of the pan. Pour boiling water to ¼-inch depth around squash. Bake in a 350°F oven for 45-60 minutes until tender. With a fork, shred and separate the squash pulp into strands. Remove the squash from the shell, and toss with salt, pepper, melted butter and Parmesan cheese.

Four Cheese Broiled Tomatoes

¼ cup grated Parmesan and Romano cheese blend	¼ cup shredded part-skim mozzarella cheese
¼ cup ricotta cheese	¼ cup mayonnaise
¼ teaspoon salt	½ tablespoon dried oregano
½ teaspoon minced garlic	2 large tomatoes

In a small bowl, combine the first seven ingredients. Cut each tomato in half. Spread each with 3 tablespoon cheese mixture. Place on an un-greased baking sheet. Broil 3 in. from the heat for 3-5 minutes or until cheese mixture is golden brown and tomatoes are heated through.

Oven Roasted Vegetables

½ sweet potato, peeled	1 garlic clove
1 red potato	1 tbsp. olive oil
1 carrot, peeled	2 tsp. balsamic vinegar
½ fennel bulb, top and root removed	⅛ tsp salt
¼ green pepper	¼ tsp. lemon pepper
½ red onion, peeled	

Wash and trim vegetables; cut into 2-inch pieces. Use a large spoon to combine vegetables and remaining ingredients and stir until vegetables are well coated. Bake in a shallow roasting pan at 425°F for 45 minutes or until vegetables are tender and lightly browned.

Panned Zucchini Parmesan

½ lb. (8 oz.) zucchini squash	1/8 tsp. salt
2 tbsp. coarsely chopped onion	dash pepper
1 tbsp. butter	2 tbsp. grated Parmesan cheese
1 tbsp. water	

Wash and trim ends of zucchini (do not peel); cut into ½" round slices. In a skillet, sauté onion in butter 1 to 2 minutes. Add all other ingredients except cheese. Cover, bring to a boil, and cook one minute. Uncover and cook, turning with spatula, until tender. Cool slightly (1-2 minutes), sprinkle with cheese, toss and serve.

Evaluation

Write observations of these vegetables and methods of preparation below the recipes. Include appearance, flavor, degree of doneness, compatibility of ingredients, and quality of fresh ingredients, if applicable.

Recipe	Method of Preparation	Flavor Category	Pigment Category	Sensory Attributes
Artichokes with Butter Sauce				
Stir-Fried Asparagus				
Scalloped Broccoli				
Stir-Fried Celery				
Brussel Sprouts Au Gratin				
Cabbage with Cheese Sauce				
Carrots with Dill and Sour Cream				
Deviled Cauliflower				

Recipe	Method of Preparation	Flavor Category	Pigment Category	Sensory Attributes
Sautéed Leeks				
Peanut Creamed Onions				
Peas with Broccoli Medallions				
Parsnips Caramel				
Rutabagas and Turnips				
Panned Spinach				
Baked Acorn Squash				
Spaghetti Squash Parmesan				
Broiled Tomatoes				
Oven Roasted Vegetables				
Panned Zucchini				

2.7 Concept Review Methods of Preparation

1. What cooking methods are appropriate for each of the flavor groups of vegetables?

- Brassica
- Allium
- Mild

2. List vegetables for each flavor group.

- Brassica
- Allium
- Mild

Vegetable	Flavor	Pigment
Artichoke		
Asparagus		
Celery		
Cabbage		
Leek		
Brussel Sprouts		

2.8 Salad Greens and Dressing

Objectives

- To identify a variety of salad greens by appearance and flavor.
- To discuss the principles of emulsion formation.
- To identify various emulsifying agents and determine their effect on viscosity and permanency of the emulsion.

Laboratory Problems

- Observe the characteristics of various salad greens.
- Prepare a salad dressing as an example of an emulsion.
- Calculate percent oil for each recipe.

Terms

- **Emulsion:** Colloidal dispersion of one liquid in another, in which liquids are immiscible with each other
 - Temporary – large droplets of oil, separates out quickly, ex. True French Dressing
 - Semi-Permanent – medium-size droplets of oil with a thickening agent, ex. Modified French Dressing and Fruit Salad Dressing
 - Permanent – small-size droplets of oil with a strong emulsifier, ex. Mayonnaise and Cooked Salad Dressing
- **Oil in Water Emulsion:** oil droplets are suspended in the water phase, ex. salad dressing, milk
- **Emulsifier:** Ingredient with a polar and non-polar end that allows oil and water to mix
 - Give examples from the lab: egg yolk (lecithin), whole egg, paprika, dry mustard
- **Lecithin:** Emulsifier present in egg yolk
- **Thickening Agents:** Gums, Starch, & Gelatins

Observe various salad greens

Salad Greens	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Iceberg Lettuce			
Leaf Lettuce			
Boston Lettuce/Bibb			
Spinach			
Romaine			
Kale			
Swiss Chard			

Prepare salad dressing according to the recipes below.

True French Dressing (*temporary emulsion*)

¼ tsp. dry mustard	¼ tsp. salt
¼ tsp. paprika	dash black pepper
¼ tsp. sugar	¼ cup vegetable oil
2 tbsp. apple cider vinegar	

Place all ingredients in jar and shake well just before serving.

Modified French Dressing (*semipermanent emulsion*)

½ tsp. gelatin	1½ tsp. sugar
2 tsp. cold water	½ tsp. salt
1 tbsp. boiling water	dash cayenne pepper
½ tsp. dry mustard	½ cup vegetable oil (chilled)
½ tsp. paprika	2 tbsp. vinegar or lemon juice

Hydrate gelatin in cold water and dissolve in boiling water (if necessary, heat over boiling water). Cool to lukewarm. Mix dry ingredients and add to oil. Add vinegar. Beat 5 minutes with an electric mixer. Add gelatin and beat 5 more minutes. Chill about 10 minutes and beat again.

Fruit Salad Dressing (*semipermanent emulsion*)

⅓ cup sugar	2 tsp. lemon juice
2 tsp. paprika	⅔ cup vegetable oil
1 tbsp. flour	2 tsp. finely grated onion
2 tsp. dry mustard	2 tsp. celery seed
⅓ cup vinegar	

Combine dry ingredients in a saucepan. Add vinegar. Cook until thick. Add lemon juice; cool to room temperature. Add oil in slow stream, beating with electric mixer. Add grated onion and celery seed. Stir before serving.

Mayonnaise Dressing (*permanent emulsion*)

¼ tsp. sugar	1 tbsp. pasteurized whole egg
¼ tsp. salt	1½ tsp. lemon juice
½ tsp. dry mustard	½ cup vegetable oil

In small mixing bowl, combine dry ingredients, egg yolk, and vinegar; beat until well mixed. Add ½ tsp. oil and beat vigorously with an electric mixer. Continue adding oil, doubling the amount at each addition, and beating vigorously after each addition. If mayonnaise is too thick, it may be thinned by adding more lemon juice or vinegar. If mayonnaise separates, use 2 tsp. of cold water, egg yolk or mayonnaise, and add separated dressing as if it were oil in the above directions.

Cooked Salad Dressing (*permanent emulsion*)

1 tbsp. + 1 tsp. cornstarch	¼ cup + 2 tbsp. water
2 tbsp. sugar	1 tbsp. vinegar
½ tsp. salt	¼ cup pasteurized whole egg
½ tsp. dry mustard	½ cup vegetable oil

In a saucepan, mix dry ingredients; gradually add water and vinegar. Heat. Boil for one minute. Pour into blender and cool to approximately 55°C so that egg protein will not coagulate. Add egg and blend until smooth. Add oil gradually while blender is running. Continue blending until mixture is thick.

Evaluation

Name of Emulsion	Type of Emulsion	Emulsifying Agents	Size of Fat Globules	% Oil	Viscosity	Stability	Flavor
True French Dressing							
Modified French Dressing							
Fruit Salad							
Mayonnaise							
Cooked Salad Dressing							

2.8 Concept Review Salad Greens and Dressing

Define the following terms and provide examples of food product/recipes for each:

Dispersions

1. Suspension:
2. Colloid:
3. Solution:

Emulsions

1. Emulsions
 - Temporary:
 - Semi-Permanent:
 - Permanent:
1. Oil in Water Emulsion:
3. Water in Oil Emulsion:
4. Emulsifier:
 - Give examples from lab:

3 Food Preservation



3.1 Canning

Objectives

- To apply the principles of food preservation in the basic methods of home canning.
- To properly store canned foods.
- To use the canned food in a safe manner.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare jelly and process by the boiling water bath method.
- Prepare and process fruit or tomatoes by boiling water bath method.
- Prepare a low acid vegetable and process by pressure canning.

Terms

- **Boiling water bath:** We will prepare jelly, fruit, and salsa using the boiling water bath.
- **Pressure canner:** We will prepare carrots using the pressure canner
- **Headspace**
- *Clostridium Botulinum*

General Laboratory Instructions

This lesson is divided into two laboratory periods several weeks apart, with some additional activities scheduled for the laboratory period following the first full lab. In the first laboratory, the food is prepared and processed. In the following laboratory, jars are checked for seal and stored. Evaluation takes place in the third period. Be certain to follow directions for each of the three laboratory periods.

ALL PROCESSING TIMES AND TEMPERATURES ARE APPROPRIATE FOR 1001-2000 FEET ABOVE SEA LEVEL. CONSULT A RECENT USDA OR STATE EXTENSION BULLETIN FOR PROCESSING TIMES AND TEMPERATURES APPROPRIATE FOR OTHER ALTITUDES.

Preparation Day

1. Follow individual directions for fruit or vegetable processing. Label jars as follows: Food, treatment, and date canned: Student Initial, Course Number, Lab Section
2. Once individual jars of food have been prepared for the canner, students assigned to use the canner will process all the jars of one kind of food together.

Boiling water bath:

Prepare jelly, fruit or tomato as described below and process according to the general directions.

Container preparation

- **Prepare containers for foods processed 10 minutes or more:**
- Be sure all jars and closures are perfect. Discard any with cracks, chips, dents, or rust.
- Wash glass jars in hot, soapy water and rinse well. Wash and rinse all lids and bands. Jars need not be sterilized before processing.

Prepare food for processing:

Grape Jelly

1¾ oz. boxed powdered fruit pectin (1 box)	3 cups bottled grape juice
5¼ cups sugar	2 tsp lemon juice

Prepare six half-pint jars, lids and bands. Thoroughly mix pectin, lemon juice and juice in a 6-quart saucepan. Bring mixture to a boil; stir constantly until bubbles form all around the edge of the pan. Immediately add all sugar and stir. Bring to a full rolling boil and boil rapidly, stirring constantly, until mixture reaches 104°C (219°F). Remove from heat. Skim off foam with a slotted metal spoon. Quickly pour the jelly into sterilized jars, leaving ¼-inch headspace, and seal by placing hot lid and screw band on each jar. Process immediately in boiling water bath for 11 minutes. Makes approximately 6 cups jelly.

Apple Jelly

1¾ oz. boxed powdered pectin	4 cups frozen apple juice (do not dilute)
5 cups sugar	2 tbsp. lemon juice

Prepare five half-pint jars, lids and bands. Test pH of apple juice. Thoroughly mix pectin, lemon juice and apple juice. Stir constantly over high heat until mixture boils. Add sugar and stir. Immediately add all sugar and stir.

Bring to a full rolling boil and boil rapidly, stirring constantly, until mixture reaches 104°C (219°F). Remove from heat. Skim off foam with a metal spoon. Pour the jelly quickly into sterilized jars, leaving ¼ inch headspace, and seal by placing hot lid and screw band on each jar. Process immediately in boiling water bath for 11 minutes. Makes approximately 4½ cups jelly.

Applesauce

Wash, core, peel and quarter 6 medium apples. Place apple quarters in saucepan and barely cover with water. Cover the pan and boil gently until tender. Drain the apples, reserving liquid, and put the apples through a food mill. Return the apple pulp to the saucepan and add enough reserved liquid for desired thickness; add enough sugar (1/4 to 1/2 cup) to sweeten. Heat, stirring constantly, to dissolve sugar. Fill jars with hot sauce, leaving ½ inch headspace. Process immediately in boiling water bath for 20 minutes.

Tomato and Chili Salsa

2½ lbs. tomatoes	½ cup vinegar (5% acetic acid)
½ lb. green bell peppers	1½ tsp. salt
½ lb. chili peppers	¼ tsp. pepper
½ lb. onions	

Caution: Wear plastic or rubber gloves and do not touch your face while handling or cutting hot peppers. If you do not wear gloves, wash hands thoroughly with soap and water before touching your face or eyes.

Prepare 4 half-pint jars, lids and bands. Wash tomatoes and dip in boiling water for 30 to 60 seconds or until skins split. Dip in cold water, slip off skins, and remove cores. Coarsely chop tomatoes and combine chopped peppers, onions, and remaining ingredients in a large saucepan. Heat to boiling, and simmer 10 minutes. Fill jars, leaving ½ -inch headspace. Adjust lids and process in boiling water bath for 20 minutes.

Process in boiling water bath:

Put filled glass jars on rack in canner containing hot water. The jars should not touch the sides or bottom of pan, or each other. Add boiling water to bring water to 1 or 2 inches over tops of jars. Put cover on canner. When water in canner comes to a rolling boil, start to count processing time. Boil gently and steadily for the processing time recommended for the specific food (at least 11 minutes). Remove jars from the canner immediately when processing is finished.

Cool jars top side up on a rack or on a folded cloth. Give each jar enough room so that all sides are exposed to air. Never set a hot jar on a cold surface. Keep hot jars away from drafts, but don't slow cooling by covering them.

Pressure canning

Prepare one-half pint of vegetable. Process each according to general pressure canning directions.

- **Prepare containers:**
- Prepare jars and lids as for water bath canning ten minutes or more (see page 62.)

Prepare food:**Raw Pack Carrots**

Prepare one half-pint jar, lid and band. Wash, peel and rewash carrots. Slice or dice. Pack raw carrots tightly into clean jar, to 1 inch from top of jar. Fill jar with boiling water, leaving a 1-inch headspace. Adjust jar lids. Immediately process in pressure canner at 10 pounds pressure (116°C or 240°F) for 25 minutes.

Hot Pack Carrots

Prepare one half-pint jar, lid and band. Wash, peel and rewash carrots. Slice or dice. Cover with boiling water; bring to boil and simmer 5 minutes. Pack hot carrots to 1 inch from top. Cover with boiling hot cooking liquid, leaving 1-inch space at top of jar. Adjust jar lids. Immediately process in pressure canner at 10 pounds pressure (116°C or 240°F) for 25 minutes.

Note: For home canning, ½ tsp. salt may be added to the carrots for flavor before the jar is sealed. Salt has no role in preserving the wholesomeness or safety of canned vegetables.

Process in pressure canner:

Put 2 to 3 inches of boiling water in the bottom of canner. Space filled jars on rack in canner so that steam can flow around each jar. Fasten canner cover securely so that no steam can escape except through vent. Heat over high heat until steam pours steadily from vent; continue heating over high heat for 10 minutes or more to drive air from canner. Close petcock and/or set weight on vent post and allow pressure to rise to 10 pounds. For detailed instructions, follow manufacturer's directions.

Start counting processing time when 10 pounds pressure (116°C or 240°F) is reached. Keep pressure constant by regulating heat under the canner. When processing time is up, remove canner from heat immediately. Let the canner depressurize at room temperature. NEVER cool the canner under cold running water or by opening petcock. When pressure registers zero, wait 1-2 minutes, then slowly open petcock or remove weight with tongs or fork tines. Unfasten cover and tilt the lid up so steam escapes away from you. Take jars from canner. Remove carefully as jars are not yet fully sealed. Place jars top side up on a towel or cooling rack, with air space between them. Never set a hot jar on a cold surface.

If liquid boiled out in processing, do not open jar to add more. Give each jar enough room to allow air to contact all sides. Keep hot jars away from drafts, but don't slow cooling by covering them.

Following Laboratory Period

1. Remove bands of two-piece lids. Test the seal of lid. If lid has not sealed, reprocess by repeating the entire canning procedure, using a new lid; or refrigerate food and use within one or two days.
2. Wipe container clean and complete labeling if necessary. Wash bands and store for next use.
3. Store jars in dark, cool, dry place.

Evaluation Day

1. Check each jar of canned food before opening to ensure that it is still sealed.
2. If it is tightly sealed, remove the lid and inspect food for any change in appearance or odor that might be a sign of spoilage. If any spoilage is suspected, skip to step 4.
3. **Vegetables:** Do not taste any home- or laboratory-canned vegetables until they have been boiled at least 10 minutes. If any spoilage is suspected during cooking, do not taste the food. Commercially canned products should be safe without boiling. **Fruits and Jelly:** If no spoilage has been detected at steps 1 and 2, or when the food is removed from the jar, the food should be safe without further cooking.
4. If spoilage is suspected at any stage, check with your instructor for directions for safe disposal of food and container.

3.1 Concept Review Canning

Consumers have called the Answer Line for help with food preservation techniques. Can you help?

1. A homemaker from LeMars asks: When I canned tomatoes, some of the jars did not seal. What can I do to make sure all the jars seal when I can again?
2. A gardener from Story City asks: I have saved all our old mayonnaise jars for canning this summer. Do you know where I can get more?
3. The liquid in my home-canned green beans is cloudy. Are these safe to eat? How can I tell? Asks a person from Storm Lake.
4. My grandmother died last year and, when my mom cleaned out her basement, she found lots of canned fruits and vegetables. My mom gave them all to me since I am a poor college student. Can I eat this stuff? asks an ISU student.
5. Joyce from Minnesota asks if it is ok to can tomatoes (crushed, pint jars) in the boiling water bath canner at 35 minutes if she adds green peppers and onions.
6. Paul, an avid fisherman, packages the fish he catches in sandwich bags and bread wrappers, then freezes them. The fish are dried out and tough when cooked. Can you tell him why?
7. A women from Davenport says that her apples and pears have pinkish purple spots in them after they are canned. Why are they so colorful? Is it harmful?

8. Food in the top of the jar of canned fruit darkens. Why? Asks a man from Waterloo.
9. I do everything the way my mother taught me when preserving food at home, says a woman from Sioux City. She was the best cook! However, the lids come off the jars a few days after I've canned. I know I didn't do anything wrong. It must be the lids. What do you think?
10. My neighbor told me about a quick and easy way to freeze sweet corn. You just clean the ears of corn, wrap them in plastic wrap and foil, and put them in the freezer. I can hardly wait to try this method because it is so hot in the summer to use other methods of preservation. Do you think this will work, asks a farmer from Garwin.
11. Jenni's grape jelly tastes great, but is rubbery. What's the problem?
12. There was an ice storm and the electricity was off for 2 days in Nashville, TN. What would you advise all those people with freezers full of food?
13. Fresh peas in a creamed white sauce is John's favorite food. He plans to make a big batch and freeze it. What would you recommend?
14. Mom received a candy thermometer, a meat thermometer, a refrigerator/freezer thermometer and a general food safety (40-140°F) thermometer for a Christmas gift. She has been cooking up a storm. She also checked the temperatures in the refrigerator and freezer which are 45°F and 5°F, respectively. Is this ok?

3.2 Dehydration

Objectives

- To apply the principles of dehydration to home methods of drying.
- To properly store dehydrated food.
- To rehydrate or otherwise prepare dehydrated food for consumption.

Laboratory Problems

- Pretreat, dry, store and serve some commonly dehydrated fruits and vegetables.
- Observe the characteristics of various dried fruits.

General Laboratory Directions

This lesson is divided into two laboratory periods several weeks apart, with short assignments during the week following the first laboratory.

Preparation Day

Pretreat assigned fruit or vegetable according to specific directions below to control enzymatic deterioration.

Carrots or Onions

Wash and trim. Cut into 1/8-inch slices, then pretreat if directed. Steam blanch by spreading vegetable in a thin layer in steamer. Steam until hot in center, approximately 3 to 3 1/2 minutes.

- a. no treatment.
- b. steam **blanching**.

Apples

Wash, peel, core, and cut into ¼-inch rings. Immediately drop into assigned pretreatment solution and soak for 10 to 15 minutes.

- a. no treatment.
- b. 1 tsp. salt in 1 pint water.
- c. 2 tsp. ascorbic acid in 1 pint water.

Peas

No treatment.

1. Drain and dry fruits and vegetables. Spread one layer of cheesecloth on dehydrator racks. Spread food in a single layer on racks. Set temperature of dehydrator at 140°-150°F. Dry until vegetable slices are brittle (3-6 hours) and fruit slices are leathery and pliable (6-8 hours).

Label a Ziploc bag for each dehydrated sample as follows:

- Name of Product, treatment used, section number, and student initials
2. Let food stand in a large loosely covered container for a week, stirring each day, to allow moisture to equilibrate.
 3. Place in small air-tight containers and store in a cool place.

Evaluation Day

Prepare food according to specific directions. Record your observations on the chart.

Carrots

Rehydrate by soaking for 20 minutes or more in enough water to cover. Add more water if necessary to keep carrots covered. Cook carrots as if they were fresh in a small amount of soaking water.

Apples

Dehydrated apple slices may be eaten as they are, or they may be rehydrated and cooked. Add enough water to cover fruit and soak for 1 hour or more. Add more water if necessary to keep fruit covered. Simmer fruit in soaking water until tender.

Observations and Explanations

Type of Treatment Before Drying	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Carrots, No Pre-treatment			
Carrots, Steam-Blanched			
Apples, No Pre-treatment			
Apples, Salt			
Apples, Ascorbic Acid			

Observe the characteristics of various dried fruits:

Dried Fruits	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Apples			
Apricots			
Currants			
Dates			
Figs			
Peaches			
Prunes			
Raisins			

3.2 Concept Review Dehydration

1. What will happen to fresh berries sprinkled with sugar? Explain the scientific principle illustrated.
2. Why is sugar added to cooked fruit near the end of the cooking period?
3. What may cause sugar to crystallize on the surface of dried fruits?
4. How are dried fruits treated to retain their natural color and prevent browning?

3.3 Freezing

Objectives:

- To demonstrate that freezing is one of the most effective ways of preserving the natural color, texture and flavor of foods.
- To illustrate the relative effectiveness of various methods of preparing fruits and vegetables for freezing.
- To illustrate the effect of freezing on a variety of prepared foods.

NOTE: This lab is designed to illustrate the effects of freezing methods on a variety of fresh and prepared foods. Some of the methods outlined below are examples of processes that will not result in a standard product.

General Laboratory Instructions

This lesson is divided into two periods several weeks apart.

Preparation day

Once food has been prepared it should be frozen as quickly as possible. Cartons or packages should not be stacked or allowed to touch each other until they are frozen solid. When the food is completely frozen it may be stacked on freezer shelves.

Each frozen product should be labeled with masking tape as follows:

- Food, Treatment, and Date Frozen;
- Student Initials, Course Number, Lab Section

Evaluation Day

Place all foods in refrigerator 24 hours before class time.

Follow individual directions for reheating frozen food and preparing fresh products for comparison.

Laboratory Problems

1. Apple slices
 - a. Dry pack (untreated)
 - b. Dry sugar pack
 - c. Steamed
 - d. 35% syrup pack
 - e. 35% syrup and commercial anti-darkening preparation
 - f. 35% syrup plus lemon juice
2. Vegetables: Cauliflower and Carrots
3. Apple and Cherry Pies
4. Gelatin
5. Pudding
6. Spanish Rice
7. Macaroni and Cheese
8. Spice Cake
9. Egg Salad
10. Ground Beef Patties

Apple Slices

Preparation Day:

1. Wash, sort, pare, and slice apples. Use 1 apple for each part of the lab problem.
2. Treatments A-F pack in individual quart-size, labeled, freezer bags; exhaust air and fasten securely.
3. Protect these bags during storage by packing them together in 1 gallon-size freezer bag.
4. Freeze immediately.

Evaluation Day:

1. Place freezer bags in lukewarm water for 20 minutes to thaw.
2. Display samples in individual labeled sauce dishes.
3. Compare effectiveness of freezer treatments and canning.
4. Record your conclusions for obtaining standard frozen apple slices.

Observations and Explanations

Type of Treatment Before Freezing	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
A Dry pack (untreated)			
B Dry sugar pack: $\frac{1}{4}$ cup sugar for each 4 parts fruit			
C Fruits steamed for 3 minutes			
D* $\frac{1}{4}$ cup 35% syrup pack*			
E* $\frac{1}{4}$ cup 35% syrup* and $\frac{3}{4}$ tsp. commercial anti-darkening preparation			
F* $\frac{1}{4}$ cup 35% syrup*, fruit sprinkled with 1 tsp. lemon juice			

*For Treatments D, E, F: To prepare 35% syrup, bring 1 cup sugar and 2 cups water to a rolling boil. Chill before adding other ingredients or apple slices.

Freezing Vegetables – Cauliflower and Carrots

Preparation Day:

Unblanched Vegetables

1. Wash, peel (carrots), and slice or chop vegetables. Use 1 cup vegetable for each part of the lab problem.
2. Pack in individual small labeled plastic bags, exhaust air, and fasten securely.
3. Protect these bags during storage by packing them together in gallon-size freezer bag.
4. Freeze immediately.

Blanched Vegetables

1. Wash, peel (carrots), and slice or chop vegetables. Use 1 cup vegetable for each part of the lab problem.
2. Boil at least 1½ quarts of water for each cup of raw vegetable. Lower vegetable into water and cover. Time from the moment the vegetable is immersed in water. Keep heat at high setting during blanching. Blanch carrots 2-3 minutes and cauliflower 3 minutes, or until center of vegetable is hot. Use slotted spoon to remove vegetables.
3. Chill immediately in at least two quarts of iced water. When vegetables are cool, drain thoroughly.
4. Pack in individual small labeled plastic bags, exhaust air, and fasten securely.
5. Protect these bags during storage by packing them together in gallon-size freezer bag.
6. Freeze immediately.

Evaluation Day:

1. Examine, cook, and evaluate **blanched**, unblanched, and fresh vegetables.
2. Record observations and explanations of changes occurring during frozen storage, comparing these vegetables whenever possible with similar canned products.
3. Record your conclusions for obtaining standard frozen vegetable products.

Observations and Explanations

Treatments	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Carrots			
A. Fresh			
B. Blanched			
C. Unblanched			
D. Canned			
Cauliflower			
A. Fresh			
B. Blanched			
C. Unblanched			

Freezing Prepared Foods – Apple and Cherry Pie

Preparation Day:

Double apple and cherry pie recipes in the Pastry and Fruit Pie section to make 2 small pies. Use refrigerated pie crust and disposable pie tin. Mix ⅛ tsp. ascorbic acid with sugar in recipe when making apple pie.

- 1. Bake first pie, cool, wrap in plastic wrap and foil, label and freeze.
- 2. Prepare second pie (without cutting vents in crust), wrap in plastic wrap and foil, label and freeze unbaked.

Evaluation Day:

- 1. Prepare and bake fresh cherry and apple pies.
- 2. Bake unbaked pie after refrigerating overnight. Unwrap and cut vents in upper crust. Bake at 450°F for 15-20 minutes. Lower heat to 375°F to finish baking, approximately 20-30 minutes.
- 3. Thaw pre-baked pie in refrigerator overnight. Freshen by heating in a 350°F oven approximately 35-40 minutes. Place aluminum foil loosely over top of pie to prevent excessive browning.
- 4. Record your observations.

Observations and Explanations

Characteristics	Pie	Fresh	Baked after Freezing	Baked before Freezing
Crust: appearance, crispness, and tenderness	Cherry			
	Apple			
Filling: appearance, consistency, and flavor	Cherry			
	Apple			
General Eating Quality	Cherry			
	Apple			

Freezing Prepared Foods – Gelatin

Preparation Day:

1. Mix $\frac{1}{2}$ of 3 oz. package (3T plus $1\frac{1}{2}$ t) of flavored gelatin following package directions.
2. Pour into a plastic freezer container.
3. Let gel, cover, and freeze.

Evaluation Day:

1. Unmold frozen sample of gelatin into casserole dish.
2. Prepare $\frac{1}{2}$ of 3 oz. package (3T plus $1\frac{1}{2}$ t) of flavored gelatin according to package directions and let gel.
3. Compare the two products and record your observations.

Characteristics of the Standard Product for Gelatin:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Clear. Retains the shape of mold.	Firm, yet resilient. Neither rubbery nor watery.	Mild, characteristic fruit flavor.

Freezing Prepared Foods – Chocolate Pudding

Preparation Day:

1. Prepare chocolate cornstarch pudding, or prepare $\frac{1}{2}$ of 3 oz. package (3T plus $1\frac{1}{2}$ t) pudding. (Do not use instant pudding mix.)
2. Pour into labeled plastic freezer container.
3. Let cool, cover, and freeze.

Chocolate Pudding

1 tbsp. cornstarch	1 cup milk
$\frac{1}{4}$ cup sugar	$\frac{1}{3}$ oz. unsweetened chocolate, cut in small pieces
dash salt	$\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. vanilla

Mix cornstarch, sugar and salt. Blend in milk; add chocolate. Cook over medium heat, stirring gently until mixture boils. Continue cooking over direct heat 2 to 3 minutes,* stirring slowly but constantly. Remove from heat, blend in vanilla, and pour into serving dish to cool.

*Or cook, covered, in a double boiler for 10-15 minutes, stirring occasionally.

Evaluation Day:

- 1. Thaw pudding.
- 2. Prepare a fresh sample of chocolate cornstarch pudding according to directions on page 50 or prepare ½ of 3 oz. package (3T plus 1½ t) pudding.
- 3. Compare the two products and record your observations (see page 111) for characteristics of a standard cornstarch pudding.)

Observations and Explanations

Product	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Gelatin	Fresh		
	Frozen		
Cornstarch Pudding	Fresh		
	Frozen		

Freezing Prepared Foods – Spanish Rice Casserole

Spanish Rice Casserole

⅓ cup long grain polished rice	Dash cayenne
¼ tsp. salt	2 tbsp. chopped green pepper
¾ cups water	1 cup canned tomatoes and juice
3 strips bacon	Salt to taste
¼ cup chopped onion	

Boil rice, salt and water according to directions:

Put rice, water, and salt in heavy saucepan; cover with tight fitting lid. Bring to a full boil; reduce heat to very low boil and cook until done,* approximately 15-25 minutes depending on variety of rice and temperature. (Add more water if necessary to prevent scorching.)

Fry bacon over low heat in sauté pan until crisp. Remove and crumble bacon. Sauté onion in bacon drippings until tender. Pour off excess fat. Add cooked rice, bacon, and other ingredients. Pour into 1-pint baking dish and follow assignment directions for freezing or baking.

Preparation Day:

1. Prepare one recipe of Spanish Rice Casserole, slightly undercooking the rice.
2. Pour into casserole dish but **do not bake**. Cover and freeze in plastic bag

Evaluation Day:

1. Unwrap the food and bake covered at 350°F until bubbling around the edges, approximately 1 hour. NOTE: Some casserole dishes do not withstand freezer-to-oven temperature changes. For these do not preheat oven.
2. Prepare one recipe Spanish Rice Casserole and bake at 350°F for 30 minutes.
3. Record your observations.

Observations and Explanations

Spanish Rice	Long Grain Polished Rice	
Characteristics	Fresh	Frozen
Appearance		
Flavor		
Texture		

Characteristics of Standard Product:

- Rice grains: firm, yet tender; not gummy or watery
- Green pepper: comparable to fresh cooked
- Bacon: fresh smoked flavor; not rancid
- Tomatoes: comparable to fresh cooked
- Onion: comparable to fresh cooked

Freezing Prepared Foods – Macaroni and Cheese

Preparation Day:

- 1. Prepare recipe for macaroni and cheese, slightly undercooking macaroni. **Do not bake.**
- 2. Pour into casserole dish but **do not bake**. Cover and freeze in plastic bag.

Macaroni and Cheese

2/3 cup uncooked macaroni	84 grams or 3 oz. shredded Cheddar cheese (3/4 cup)
3 cups water	1 cup thin white sauce
2 tbsp. dry bread crumbs	1 tsp. butter
White Sauce:	
1 Tbsp butter or margarine	1 Tbsp flour
1/8 tsp salt	1 cup milk
Melt fat in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to a full boil, remove from heat.	

Cook macaroni in boiling salted water until almost tender. Drain and rinse with hot water. Prepare white sauce. Wait 45 seconds, and blend cheese into sauce. Stir in macaroni; turn into 1-pint baking dish. Melt butter, mix with crumbs, and sprinkle over top. **Do not bake until evaluation day.** Set baking dish on wire rack in pan of hot water and bake uncovered at 350°F for 30 minutes.

Evaluation Day:

- 1. Unwrap frozen macaroni and cheese. Bake uncovered in water bath at 350°F until heated through and bubbling around the edges, approximately 50-60 minutes.
- 2. Prepare and bake one recipe macaroni and cheese.
- 3. Record your observations, noting especially the effect of freezing on the macaroni texture, the cheese, and the white sauce thickened with flour.

Observations and Explanations

Macaroni and Cheese	Fresh Casserole	Frozen Casserole
Appearance		
Flavor		
Texture		

Macaroni and Cheese	Fresh Casserole	Frozen Casserole
Consistency		

Freezing Prepared Foods – Spice Cake

Quick Mix Spice Cake

½ cup sifted flour	⅛ tsp. mace
⅓ cup sugar	⅛ tsp. cloves
¼ tsp. salt	2 tbsp. shortening
¾ tsp. baking powder	¼ cup milk
¾ tsp. cinnamon	½ egg
¼ tsp. nutmeg	¼ tsp. vanilla

Grease a 5X5 inch baking pan and line with waxed paper. Sift together flour, sugar, salt, baking powder, and spices three times. Add shortening and approximately half the milk. Beat at medium speed of electric mixer for 2½ minutes. Add egg, remaining milk, and vanilla. Beat at medium speed for 3 minutes more. Pour batter into greased 5X5-inch pan. Follow assignment directions for freezing or baking.

Preparation Day:

1. Prepare a **double recipe** of the spice cake recipe. Pour equal weights of batter into each of two prepared pans. Wrap, label, and freeze one pan of batter. Bake remaining pan of batter at 350oF for 20-25 minutes. Cool, wrap in plastic wrap and foil, label, and freeze.

Evaluation Day:

1. Place frozen batter in refrigerator overnight. Unwrap and bake batter at 350°F for 20-25 minutes.
2. Prepare one recipe spice cake. Pour into baking pan identical to those for the frozen samples. Bake at 350°F for 20-25 minutes; cool.
3. Warm frozen baked cake in heat-proof wrapping in a 300°F oven until heated throughout, about 15-25 minutes.

Observations and Explanations

Spice Cake Characteristics	Fresh Cake	Cake Baked Before Freezing	Batter Frozen Before Freezing
Height of Center Slice			

Spice Cake Characteristics	Fresh Cake	Cake Baked Before Freezing	Batter Frozen Before Freezing
Appearance			
Grain			
Flavor			
Mouthfeel			
Conclusions			

Freezing Prepared Foods – Egg Salad

Egg Salad

2 eggs	2 tbsp. mayonnaise
2 tsp. chopped green pepper	salt and pepper

Prepare hard-cooked eggs: Add egg to enough cold water to come at least 1" above egg. Bring to boil. Cover pan; remove from heat. Let egg stand in water 15-20 minutes. Cool immediately in ice water. When egg is cold, remove from shell. Chill. Chop eggs for salad. Combine eggs, green pepper, mayonnaise, and seasonings.

Preparation Day:

1. Prepare one recipe egg salad.
2. Pack in a quart-size labeled plastic freezer bag; exhaust air and fasten securely. Freeze immediately.

Evaluation Day:

1. Thaw frozen sample of egg salad.
2. Prepare a fresh sample of egg salad.
3. Compare the two products. Note especially the effect of freezing on the egg white, the mayonnaise, and the green pepper.

4. Record observations regarding freezing mixtures containing cooked egg whites and/or mayonnaise.

Characteristics of the Standard Product for Egg Salad:

- Egg white should be firm yet tender.
- Egg should have a mild egg flavor.
- Mayonnaise should be a smooth emulsion.
- Green pepper should be comparable to fresh sample.

Observations and Explanations

	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Fresh Egg Salad			
Frozen Egg Salad			

Freezing Prepared Foods – Ground Meat Patties

Preparation Day:

1. Raw: Shape two patties using ¼ pound ground beef for each. Wrap tightly in plastic wrap and foil. Label and freeze.
2. Shape two beef patties using ¼ pound ground beef for each. Panfry to internal temperature of 165°F. Wrap tightly in plastic wrap and foil (recommended method). Label and freeze.
3. Shape two beef patties using ¼ pound ground beef for each. Panfry to internal temperature of 165°F. Wrap in non-freezer plastic wrap or bag (not recommended method). Label and freeze.

Evaluation Day:

1. Fresh: Shape two beef patties using ¼ pound ground beef for each. Panfry to an internal temperature of 165°F.
2. Panfry raw, stored patties to an internal temperature of 165°F.
3. Reheat cooked, stored patties to an internal temperature of 165°F.
 1. recommended method – 2 patties
 2. non-freezer plastic wrap – 2 patties

Observations and Explanations

	Appearance	Flavor	Texture
Fresh			
Cooked after freezing, recommended packaging			
Cooked before freezing, recommended package			
Cooked before freezing, non-freezer plastic wrap			

4 Beverages



Image Source: [freefoodphotos.com](https://www.freefoodphotos.com), [Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/)

4.1 Tea

Objectives

- To prepare various teas using loose tea, a tea ball, or tea bags.
- To describe differences in appearance and flavor of various types of tea: black, oolong, green, flower, and spiced.
- To identify the factors affecting the optimum extraction and retention of tea constituents in the prepared beverage: tea quality, type and temperature of water, material of teapot, and preparation techniques.

General directions for preparation of teas:

1. Use a clean teapot. Preheat by filling it with boiling water.
2. Measure freshly drawn cold water. Heat just to boiling. As soon as measured water reaches boiling, drain the preheated teapot; place tea leaves in pot; add the freshly boiled water.
3. Cover pot and steep appropriate length of time for the tea used. Remove tea bag or tea ball, or strain out tea leaves.
4. For evaluation, serve tea in pot in which it was prepared. (If a ceramic pot was used, display a sample of tea in a small clear glass beaker.)

Tea Treatment Directions

- **Tea ball** – Prepare black tea according to the general directions. For each serving, use ½ tsp. tea leaves per 6 oz. water. Place tea leaves in a tea ball large enough to allow water to circulate freely. Steep for three minutes.
- **Tea bag** – Prepare black tea according to the general directions, using 1 tea bag for two servings (12 oz. water). Steep for three minutes.
- **Loose tea** – Prepare black tea according to the general directions. For each serving, use ½ tsp. black tea and 6 oz. water. Place loose tea leaves in teapot. Steep for three minutes, then strain tea into preheated serving pot.
- **Iced tea** – Prepare double-strength black tea according to general directions for hot tea, using 1 tsp. tea or 1 tea bag per tea cup (6 oz.) water. Pour prepared tea into serving pitcher filled with ice.
- **Instant black iced tea** – Prepare according to the directions on the container.
- **Oolong tea** – Prepare oolong tea according to general directions, using 1 tea bag or 1 tsp. tea leaves per 2 teacups (6 oz. each) water. Steep for 3 minutes.
- **Green tea** – Prepare green tea according to the general directions, using 1 tea bag or 1 tsp. tea leaves per 2 teacups (6 oz. each) water. Steep for 3 minutes.
- **Flower tea** – Prepare according to package directions.
- **Spiced tea** – Prepare according to package directions.
- **Decaffeinated tea** – Prepare according to package directions.

Terms

- **Oolong Tea** is made from the Camellia sinensis plant. Its dried leaves and leaf buds are used to make several different teas, including black and green teas.
- **Green Tea** is made from unfermented leaves and reportedly contains the highest concentration of powerful antioxidants called polyphenols.
- Brewing Techniques: Percolated, French Press, Drip, Vacuum, & Pour Over

Characteristics of the standard product:

Appearance	Flavor
Bright and clear; free from oily film. Color appropriate for type: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Green tea – a pale straw color• Black tea – a deep amber color• Oolong tea – a light golden brown	Subtle aroma Delicate flavor with astringency appropriate for type. (Green tea is more astringent than black.)

Evaluation

Sample	Appearance	Flavor
Black, tea bag		
Oolong		
Green		

4.1 Concept Review Tea

1. Describe differences in sensory qualities among black, oolong and green teas.
2. What is the effect of excessive steeping temperature on the sensory qualities of tea?

4.2 Coffee

Objectives

- To prepare coffee by each of the basic methods (steeped, percolated, drip, and vacuum) using the grind of coffee appropriate for each type of coffeemaker.
- To list the factors that determine the quality of the beverage: quality of the ground coffee, temperature of water, design and material of the pot, and preparation technique.
- To describe differences in appearance and flavor of coffee beverages made from coffee beans prepared by different methods of commercial processing.
- To describe differences in appearance and flavor of coffee made with different types of pots.
- To prepare beverages in which coffee is blended with other flavors.

General directions for preparation of coffee:

1. Wash coffee pot in hot soapy water. Rinse thoroughly.
2. Brew at least $\frac{3}{4}$ of the capacity of assigned coffeemaker (drip, percolator, or vacuum) for best results from each coffeemaker.
3. Use 1-2 level tbsp. coffee for each serving (6 oz.) of freshly drawn cold soft water depending on strength preference (weak-strong).
4. Remove coffee grounds and keep coffee hot until served.
5. For evaluation, serve coffee in pot in which it was prepared, displaying a sample in a large liquid measuring cup.

Coffee Treatment Directions

- **Steeped coffee** – Prepare according to general directions, using regular grind coffee tied loosely in a square of freshly rinsed cheesecloth large enough to allow water to circulate readily. Bring measured water in the pot just to the boil, reduce heat slightly, and add coffee. Cover pot and let steep at simmering temperature for about 7-10 minutes.
- **Percolated coffee** – Prepare according to general directions, using regular grind coffee. Measure water into pot and coffee into basket. Place basket, stem, and water-spreader assembly into pot. Cover and heat quickly just until percolation begins. Lower heat and percolate gently for about 8-9 minutes.
- **Electric percolated coffee** – Prepare according to directions above. Coffeemaker will stop perking automatically when process is complete.
- **Drip coffee** – Prepare according to general directions, using drip grind coffee measured into coffee basket. Preheat lower section by rinsing with very hot water before assembling pot. Pour measured, freshly boiling water into top section, and set in warm place while water drips through the grounds.
- **French Press coffee** – Prepare according to general directions, using finely ground coffee. Pour freshly boiled water over coffee in carafe. Let stand a few minutes. Press the plunger filter through the water, trapping grounds beneath. After pouring coffee, discard grounds.
- **Vacuum coffee** – Prepare according to general directions using finely ground coffee. Assemble pot with measured cold water in lower section. Put glass rod in stem of upper section and add the measured coffee. Heat quickly until nearly all the water has been forced into the upper part (water below the level of the stem will remain in the lower section). Reduce heat. Turn off heat after one minute. Coffee should remain in contact with grounds for another 2-3 minutes, and then will be drawn back into the lower section as the coffeemaker cools and a vacuum is formed.
- **Dark roast coffee** – Prepare according to general directions, using a method appropriate to the grind of the dark roast coffee.
- **Decaffeinated coffee** – Prepare according to general directions, using a method appropriate to the grind of the coffee.
- **Freeze-dried coffee** – Prepare according to package directions.
- **Instant coffee** – Prepare according to package directions.
- **Cereal beverage** – Prepare according to package directions.

Specialty Coffees

Orange Coffee

6 oz. boiling water	6 oz. coffee (freshly brewed at double-strength)
1 tbsp. sugar	zest from ½ orange
¼ cup whipping cream	1 tsp. sugar

Remove zest from orange (colored portion of skin), using a zester, vegetable parer, or fine grater. Pour boiling water over zest and steep for 3 minutes. Add sugar and coffee; stir until sugar is dissolved. Prepare whipped cream: Chill bowl, beaters, and ¼ cup heavy whipping cream. Beat to a soft peak. Fold in 1 tsp. sugar. Pour coffee into small cup and top with whipped cream.

Spiced Viennese Coffee

4 oz. water	9 oz. coffee (freshly brewed at double-strength)
1 tbsp. sugar	4 cloves
¼ cup whipping cream	1-inch cinnamon stick
1 tsp. sugar	ground cinnamon

Combine water, sugar, cloves, and cinnamon stick and bring to boil. Remove from heat; let stand 5 minutes. Remove spices with slotted spoon or strainer; add coffee. Prepare whipped cream: Chill bowl, beaters, and ¼ cup heavy whipping cream. Beat to a soft peak. Fold in 1 tsp. sugar. Pour one demitasse cup; top with whipped cream and ground cinnamon.

Brazilian Coffee

½ oz. unsweetened chocolate, cut into small pieces	¼ cup milk
2 tbsp. sugar	¼ cup half-and-half
4 oz. water	6 oz. coffee (freshly brewed at double-strength)
1-inch cinnamon stick	¼ tsp. vanilla

Combine chocolate, sugar, water, and cinnamon stick; boil for 3 to 5 minutes. Remove cinnamon stick. Add milk and ½ and ½ and heat to serving temperature. Add coffee and vanilla.

Characteristics of the standard product:

Appearance	Flavor
Clear, free from both sediment and oily surface film. Deep amber to rich brown in color, depending upon strength of brew and degree of roast.	Fresh, mellow, very slightly astringent and slightly bitter.

Evaluation

Sample	Appearance	Flavor
Percolated		
French Press		
Vacuum		
Decaffeinated		
Instant		
Orange		
Spiced Viennese		
Brazilian		

4.3 Chocolate and Cocoa

Objectives

- To prepare chocolate beverages using unsweetened chocolate, natural- and Dutch process cocoa, and instant cocoa mixes.
- To identify compositional differences between chocolate and cocoa.
- To differentiate between natural-process and Dutch-process in treatment, solubility, color, and flavor.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare the following:
 - Hot chocolate
 - Natural-process cocoa
 - Dutch-process cocoa
 - Instant cocoa
 - Cocoa mix
- Adjust pH of cocoa mixtures.

Preparation:

Prepare hot chocolate according to the following recipe:

Hot Chocolate (1 serving)

$\frac{1}{3}$ ounce unsweetened chocolate*	$\frac{1}{4}$ cup water
1 tbsp. sugar	$\frac{3}{4}$ cup milk
dash salt	

* In most recipes, three tablespoons (50 ml) of cocoa and one tablespoon (15 ml) of fat may be used in place of one ounce (28 ml) of unsweetened chocolate.

Heat chocolate, sugar, salt and water slowly, stirring constantly until chocolate melts. Boil gently 2 minutes. Add milk and heat to serving temperature. Just before serving beat with a rotary beater until the surface is covered with froth.

Prepare natural- or Dutch-process cocoa according to the recipe below:

Cocoa (1 serving)

1 tbsp. cocoa	$\frac{1}{4}$ cup water
1 tbsp. sugar	$\frac{3}{4}$ cup milk
dash salt	

Mix dry ingredients, add water and boil gently for 2 minutes. Add milk and heat to serving temperature. (A double boiler may be used after initial boiling; allow 10-15 minutes for heating beverage.) Just before serving, beat with a rotary beater until the surface is covered with froth.

Prepare instant cocoa beverage according to package directions.

Prepare cocoa mix according to package directions.

Characteristics of the standard product:

Appearance	Flavor	Consistency
Well-blended, with no surface film or sediment. Color appropriate to type of processing — natural or Dutch.	Definite chocolate taste appropriate to type of processing — natural or Dutch.	Definite body with a smooth consistency resembling that of thin cream.

Evaluation

Record for your observations for hot cocoa and hot chocolate.

Sample	Appearance	Flavor	Consistency
Hot Chocolate			
Natural Process Cocoa			
Dutch-Process Cocoa			

Sample	Appearance	Flavor	Consistency
Instant Cocoa			
Cocoa Mix			

4.3 Concept Review Chocolate and Cocoa

1. What is the fat content of cocoa? Of chocolate?
2. How does Dutch-process cocoa differ from natural-process cocoa?
3. Why should cocoa and chocolate reach the boiling point in beverage preparation?
4. How should chocolate be stored?

5 Crystallization



5.1 Ice Crystalline Products

Objectives

- To participate in making ice crystalline products with an ice cream freezer.
- To recognize the effects of varying ingredients and procedures on ice crystal size in a frozen product.

Laboratory problems

- Prepare still-frozen desserts.
- Prepare churn-frozen ice cream and sherbet.
- Compare laboratory prepared frozen desserts with commercially-prepared samples.

Terms

- **Sublimation**= freezer burn. Ice crystals form on the surface of food and lead to tough dry areas.

Apricot Mousse

½ tsp. unflavored gelatin	1 cup whipping cream
1½ tsp. water	¼ cup sugar
⅓ cup apricot puree	dash salt

Soften gelatin in water in custard cup. Set cup in hot water until gelatin dissolves. Stir gelatin into puree. Combine cream and salt in chilled bowl. Beat cream until it begins to thicken. Gradually add sugar and beat until it forms soft peaks. Fold into apricot mixture. Pour into 1 pint container, cover, label and freeze.

Mousse: Whipped cream, sweeteners, and flavors rich in fat and air, may contain gelatin.

Fruit Mousse

$\frac{3}{4}$ tsp. gelatin	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup powdered sugar
3 tbsp. water	1 tbsp. lemon juice
1 cup crushed fruit	1 cup whipping cream
dash salt	

Soak gelatin in 1 tbsp. cold water, then dissolve in 2 tbsp. boiling water. Combine fruit, salt and sugar. Add dissolved gelatin. Chill 30 minutes and add lemon juice. Beat whipping cream until thickened, but not stiff. Fold into fruit and gelatin mixture. Pour into 1 pint container, cover, label and freeze.

Cranberry Ice

3 cups water	2 cups cranberry juice cocktail
$1\frac{1}{2}$ cups sugar	1 tbsp. lemon juice
dash salt	

Combine water, sugar, and salt; boil until sugar dissolves. Cool; add cranberry and lemon juices. Pour 2 cups into loaf pan, cover with foil, label and freeze. Freeze the remainder using a electric ice cream freezer, directions below.

Prepare ice crystalline products with an ice cream freezer.

Directions for operation of electric ice cream freezer:

1. Wash and rinse freezer can, dasher, and lid.
2. Place cooled mixture into freezer can. Fit in dasher and adjust cover.
3. Place freezer can in outer container and adjust before adding ice and salt.
4. Using 1 part (volume) coarse rock salt to 6 parts crushed ice, distribute about 3 inches of ice in bottom of freezer; then add salt and ice in layers, packing ice and salt slightly higher than the level of mixture in the freezer can.
5. Turn on ice cream mixer 20-30 minutes.
6. Put mixture into 1 pint container, cover, label, freeze.

Vanilla Ice Cream

¾ cup half-and-half	1½ teaspoon vanilla
½ cup sugar	1½ cup whipping cream

Combine half-and-half, sugar and vanilla. Stir until sugar dissolves. Stir in whipping cream. Freeze, using an electric ice cream freezer.

Orange Milk Sherbet

½ tsp. grated orange zest	⅔ cup orange juice
⅔ cup sugar	1 cup very cold milk
1 tbsp. fresh or frozen lemon juice	

Stir together orange zest and sugar. Add lemon and orange juices; stir until sugar dissolves. Stir mixture gradually into milk. If the milk curdles slightly, it will not affect the texture of the frozen sherbet. Freeze in ice cream freezer, according to directions above.

U.S. STANDARDS FOR COMMERCIAL FROZEN DAIRY DESSERTS

2022 CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS **

Ice Cream:

contains nutritional sweeteners; must be at least 10% milk fat and 20% total milk solids or, if it contains bulky flavors (e.g. fruits), 8% milk fat and 16% total milk solids. Weighs at least 4.5 pounds per gallon.

Sherbet:

contains nutritional sweeteners; must be between 1 and 2% milk fat and between 2 and 5% total milk solids. Weighs at least 6 pounds per gallon.

** Some regulations may not apply to products labeled “reduced calorie” or “light”.

Characteristics of the standard product:

Ice crystals in frozen desserts should be small; however, size may vary between products, depending on

the identify of the interfering ingredients and the methods of preparation. For example, the crystal size of an ice is expected to be considerably larger than that of a mousse. A frozen desserts should have flavor typical of the product and a spoonable yet firm consistency. It should be smooth rather than grainy, with body appropriate to the product.

Evaluation

Product	Interfering Agents	Appearance & Flavor	Consistency (firmness)	Texture (smoothness)	Body (mouth feel)
Apricot Mousse					
Fruit Mousse					
Cranberry Ice, still-frozen					
Cranberry Ice, hand cranked					
Orange Sherbet					
Vanilla Ice Cream					
Commercial Vanilla Ice Cream (less expensive)					
Frozen Yogurt					
Commercial Sherbet					
Refrozen Vanilla Ice Cream					
Other					

5.2 Introduction to Carbohydrates - Sugar

Objectives and Laboratory Problems

- To determine the effect of dry heat on sugar.
- To describe sensory properties of the sugars and syrups.

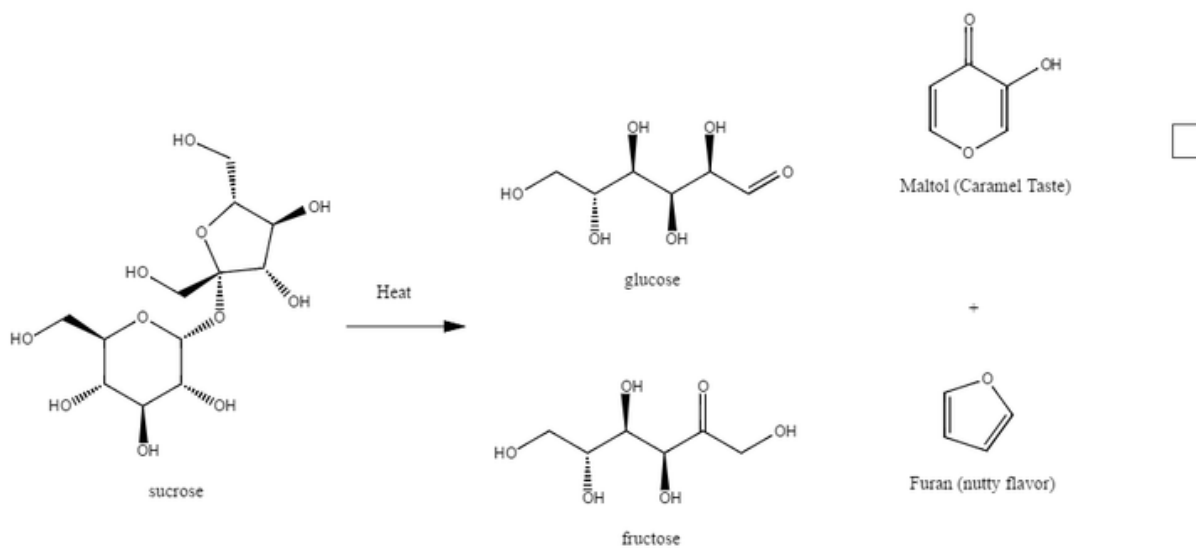
Describe the major differences in sensory properties between the following types of sugars and syrups:

Type	Characteristics	Sensory Properties
Granulated Sugar	crystalline sucrose	
Commercial Raw Sugar	semi-refined granulated sugar	
Powdered or Confectioners Sugar	finely pulverized white sugar with 3% corn starch added to prevent lumping	
Molasses	by-product of producing refined white sugar from cane. Contains sucrose, other sugars, organic acids and minerals	
Light Molasses	syrup produced from first boiling of sugarcane juice	
Dark Molasses	syrup produced from second boiling of sugarcane juice; less sweet and more flavorful than light molasses	
Light Brown Sugar	sugar less refined than granulated sugar, coated with molasses	
Dark Brown Sugar	sugar even less refined than light brown sugar, coated with molasses	
Light Corn Syrup	clear syrup made from hydrolyzed cornstarch, containing glucose, maltose and dextrin's. May have added high-fructose corn syrup and/or added flavorings: vanilla, salt.	
High Fructose Corn Syrup	corn syrup in which some of the glucose has been enzymatically converted to fructose, a sweeter sugar than sucrose	

Type	Characteristics	Sensory Properties
Dark Corn Syrup	mixture of light corn syrup and refiners' syrup	
Honey	plant nectar which has been concentrated by bees. The major sugars are fructose and glucose	
Sorghum	concentrated sap of sorghum cane	
Maple Syrup	concentrated sap of maple trees	
Imitation Maple Syrup or Pancake Syrup	blend of syrups, often including imitation or natural maple syrup, intended for use on pancakes.	

Effect of dry heat on sugar:

1. Spread $\frac{1}{2}$ cup sugar evenly in iron skillet.
2. Heat slowly until sugar is completely melted.
3. Pour half of melted sugar onto greased, **warm plate**.
4. Add $\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. soda to remaining sugar, stir rapidly to blend, and pour onto greased, warm plate.
5. Record observations.



Product	Color	Texture	Flavor
Caramelized Sugar			

Product	Color	Texture	Flavor
Caramelized Sugar with Soda Added			

5.2 Concept Review Introduction to Carbohydrates - Sugar

1. Describe the reaction that occurs when soda is added to caramelized sugar.
2. Which sugars are reducing sugars?

5.3 Amorphous Candies

Objectives:

- To observe the proportion of ingredients, heating, and handling of amorphous candy mixtures.
- To relate ingredients and endpoint temperature to candy characteristics.

Laboratory Problems:

- Prepare amorphous candies.
- Evaluate candies, immediately and after storage.

Terms

- **Amorphous/Non-Crystalline Candies**—these candies have many interfering agents and are cooked at very high temperatures to prevent crystallization.
- Amorphous/Non-Crystalline Candies: Peanut Brittle, Caramels, Hard Candy, English Toffee, Butterscotch
- **Crystallization**— Ice Crystals vs Sugar Crystals determines the texture smooth or grainy
- **Interfering Agents**—Prevent Crystallization Examples: Butter, Corn Syrup, milk, brown sugar, 1/2 & 1/2

General Directions

1. Calibrate thermometer. Hold thermometer in 2.5 inches of boiling water for 2 minutes. If thermometer does not read 100°C (212°F), make the appropriate adjustment up or down on subsequent readings. Thermometers inaccurate by > 1°C (3°F) should not be used.
2. Prepare amorphous candies according to the recipes below.
3. Determine end point temperature with calibrated thermometer and with cold water test. Completely immerse thermometer bulb in syrup to attain accurate measurement.
4. Reserve a portion of each candy for observation in the following lab period.

Cold Water Test

Pour a small amount of syrup into cold water and observe behavior.

Stage	Syrup Description	Temperature
Soft Ball	Forms a ball – loses its shape when removed	112-115°C (234-240°F)
Firm Ball	Forms a ball – maintains its shape when removed	118-120°C (244-248°F)
Soft Crack	Separates upon contact with cold water into threads that crack when touched	132-143°C (270-290°F)
Hard Crack	Separates upon contact with cold water into fine, brittle threads	149-154°C (300-310°F)

English Toffee

¼ cup blanched slivered almonds	2 tbsp. water
¾ cup sugar	¼ cup semisweet chocolate, melted
½ cup butter (not margarine)	double boiler

Butter cookie sheet. Spread almonds on baking sheet and bake at 300°F until light brown (approx. 8 min.); chop. In a small saucepan, cook sugar in butter and water to 137°C (280°F), the soft crack stage. Add the almonds and cook to 152°C (305°F), the hard crack stage. Pour onto a buttered baking sheet. When cold, spread with chocolate that has been melted in double boiler. When chocolate has set, break into pieces.

Caramels

½ cup half and half	¼ cup butter
½ cup sugar	¼ tsp. vanilla
1/3 cup dark corn syrup	

Butter 6×6 pan. Scald half-and-half (heat to 92°C for 1 min.). Place sugar, corn syrup, butter, and ¼ cup half-and-half in heavy saucepan. Bring to boiling over low heat, stirring constantly. Slowly add remaining ¼ cup half and half. Cook over medium-low heat to firm ball stage (118°C or 245°F), stirring near the end of the cooking period to keep mixture from scorching. Remove from heat; stir in vanilla. Pour into buttered 6"x6" pan. Mark into squares when cool; cut when cold.

Butterscotch

1 cup brown sugar	3 tbsp. butter
2 tbsp. light corn syrup	dash salt
½ cup water	

Butter 6×6 pan. Combine ingredients in heavy saucepan. Cook and stir until candy reaches soft crack stage (142°C or 288°F). Immediately pour into buttered 6×6 pan and cool. Crack into pieces.

Peanut Brittle

1 cup sugar	1 cup unroasted Spanish Peanuts
½ cup light corn syrup	¼ tsp. salt
½ cup water	1 tbsp. butter
½ tsp. baking soda	

Grease cookie sheet with butter. Heat and stir together sugar, corn syrup, and water until sugar dissolves. Cook to soft ball stage (112°C or 234°F). Add peanuts and salt. Cook to hard crack stage (154°C or 309°F), stirring constantly. Stir in butter and soda just enough to mix (mixture will bubble). Pour onto buttered cookie sheet. Lift edges with spatula to partially cool and keep from sticking. While warm, stretch to desired thinness. When cool, break into irregular shaped pieces.

Hard Candy

1 cup sugar	2-3 drops oil flavoring: anise, cinnamon, wintergreen, fruits, etc.
¼ cup light corn syrup	¼ cup water
dash salt	few drops appropriate food coloring

Butter cookie sheet. Combine sugar, syrup, water, and salt; bring to boil. Cook to 144°C or 290°F. Stir in food coloring and flavoring. Pour onto buttered baking sheet to cool. When cool, break into pieces.

5.4 Basic Crystalline Candies

Objectives:

- To demonstrate the ability to prepare and evaluate crystalline candies.
- To identify relationships between the ingredients in common types of crystalline candies and smoothness of the products.
- To discuss the effects of small differences in different students' techniques on smoothness and quality of some crystalline candies.
- To identify the effects of ripening and of spontaneous crystallization on previously prepared fondants.
- To compare crystalline and amorphous candies as to proportion of ingredients, heating and handling.

Laboratory Problems:

- Prepare common types of crystalline candies.

General Directions

1. Prepare crystalline candies according to the recipes below.
2. Determine end point temperature with calibrated thermometer and with cold water test.
3. Reserve a portion of each candy for observation in the following lab period.

Chocolate Fudge

1 cup sugar	dash salt
1/3 cup milk	½ tsp. corn syrup
1 oz. unsweetened chocolate, cut into pieces	1 tbsp. butter
½ tsp. vanilla	

Combine sugar, milk, chocolate, salt, and corn syrup in a small (1 quart) heavy saucepan. Heat and stir until sugar dissolves. Boil, uncovered, over medium heat to 112°C (234°F), the soft ball stage. Remove from heat and add butter, do not stir. Cool to lukewarm (43°C) without disturbing. Add vanilla, then beat vigorously until fudge thickens and begins to lose its gloss. Pour out into buttered 6-inch square pan. Score into squares; cut when firm.

White Fudge

1 cup sugar	dash salt
1/3 cup milk	1 tbsp. butter
1 tsp. light corn syrup	½ tsp. vanilla

Combine sugar, milk, corn syrup, and salt in a heavy saucepan. Heat and stir until sugar dissolves. Boil uncovered over medium heat to 113.5°C (236°F), the soft ball stage. Remove from heat and add butter; do not stir. Cool to lukewarm without disturbing. Add vanilla, then beat vigorously until fudge thickens and begins to lose its gloss. Pour into 6-inch square buttered pan. Score into squares; cut when firm.

Penuche

1 cup brown sugar	1 tbsp. butter
1/3 cup milk	½ tsp. vanilla
dash salt	

Combine brown sugar, milk, and salt in a heavy saucepan. Heat and stir until sugar dissolves. Boil uncovered over medium heat to 114°C (237°F), the soft ball stage. Remove from heat and add butter; do not stir. Cool to lukewarm without disturbing. Add vanilla, then beat vigorously until candy thickens and begins to lose its gloss. Pour into 6-inch square buttered pan. Mark into squares; cut when firm.

Pralines

¾ cup sugar	2 tbsp. butter
¾ cup brown sugar	1 cup pecan halves
2/3 cup half and half	

Combine sugars and half & half in a heavy saucepan. heat and stir until sugar dissolves. Boil uncovered over medium heat to 114°C. Remove from heat, add butter, but do not stir. Cool without stirring, to 65°C. Stir in nuts. Beat until candy just begins to thicken but is still glossy (about 3 minutes.) Drop by spoonfuls onto waxed paper.

Characteristics of Standard Product:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Color typical of type of candy. Satin sheen on surface.	Very fine, uniformly smooth (fudge, penuche) or grainy (pralines). Holds cut edge. Soft but not sticky at room temperature.	Sweet, well-blended flavors typical for type of candy.

5.3 and 5.5 Evaluation Amorphous & Crystalline Candies

Evaluation:

Name of Candy	Crystalline or Amorphous	End Point Temperature	Contribute Foreign Sugars	Effect of Storage	Sensory Attributes
Chocolate Fudge					
White Fudge					
Penuche					
Pralines					
Butterscotch					
Caramels					
Peanut Brittle					
English Toffee					
Hard Candy					

5.3 and 5.4 Concept Review Amorphous & Crystalline Candies

1. What makes a candy amorphous?

2. What is important to do when making an amorphous candy?

3. What are some amorphous candies sold in the store?

4. List three different types of interfering agents:

5. Describe the different types of temperatures when making candy:
 - a. Soft Ball –
 - b. Firm Ball –
 - c. Soft Crack –
 - d. Hard Crack –

6. What makes a candy crystalline?

7. What temperature is necessary for your fudge to reach?

8. What does an interfering agent do?
9. Give two examples of an interfering agent.
10. Why are interfering agents used in crystalline candies?
11. Why do we agitate fudge once cooled?

5.5 Basic Fondants

Objectives

- To apply the techniques of crystalline candy formation to making basic fondants
- To examine the various interfering agents and their relationship to sugar crystal formation

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare fondants of varying composition, utilizing techniques for the preparation of crystalline candies.
- Observe the appearance and size of spontaneous crystals on preparation day and again on evaluation day.

Prepare fondants with the following composition

Treatment		Identify Interfering Agents	Appearance
A	1 cup sugar ½ cup water		
B	1 cup sugar 1/8 tsp. cream of tartar ½ cup water		
C	1 cup sugar 1 tbsp. light corn syrup ½ cup water		
D	½ cup brown sugar ½ cup white sugar ½ cup water		
E	1 cup sugar 1 tbsp. butter ½ cup water		

General Directions

1. Combine ingredients in heavy saucepan. Heat and stir until sugar dissolves.
2. Continue cooking over medium heat until mixture boils. Wipe sides of pan with clean, moist cheesecloth wrapped around fork, or cover pan and boil 2 or 3 minutes.
3. Continue boiling until mixture reaches soft ball stage (114°C or 237°F), stirring only if necessary to keep from scorching. Check doneness with both a thermometer and the cold water test.
4. Immediately pour out 2/3 of the mixture onto buttered plate to cool. Pour remaining 1/3 of mixture into a labelled custard cup; cover and store until next class period. Do not scrape pan.
5. Cool fondant on plate to lukewarm (40°C -104°F) without disturbing.
6. Beat vigorously to recrystallize; then knead until fondant has a smooth, soft, plastic consistency.
7. Wrap half of fondant in waxed paper label, and store to ripen until next class period. Evaluate remainder and observations on chart.

Characteristics of the standard product

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
White in color (except for butter and brown sugar fondants). Smooth surface.	Moist, pliable without stickiness Holds a cut edge Very smooth mouth feel.	Typical for recipe used.

6 Starch Characteristics and Cookery



6.1 Starch Paste Characteristics: White Sauces

Objectives

- To use appropriate techniques for the prevention of lumping.
- To use appropriate techniques for thickening a starch mixture
- To observe the range of viscosity in starch-thickened sauces with proportions varying from 1 to 4 tbsp. flour per cup of liquid.

Laboratory Problems

- Determine the effectiveness of various methods of separating starch granules.
- Prepare basic white sauces and variations.

Preparation of sauce and variations:

White Sauce

	<u>Thin</u>	<u>Medium</u>	<u>Thick</u>	<u>Very Thick</u>
Butter or margarine	1 tbsp.	2 tbsp.	3 tbsp.	4 tbsp.
Flour	1 tbsp.	2 tbsp.	3 tbsp.	4 tbsp.
Salt*	1/8 tsp.	1/8 tsp.	1/8 tsp.	1/8 tsp.
Milk	1 cup	1 cup	1 cup	1 cup

Melt fat in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. Boil 1 minute if sauce is not to be cooked further.

*Amount of salt may vary with added ingredients or intended use of the white sauce.

White Sauce Variations

Tomato Sauce: Substitute tomato juice for milk in the above recipe for medium sauce. Omit salt.

Brown Sauce: Follow instructions for medium white sauce with the following changes: 1) Omit salt if a salted

liquid is used. 2) After the flour and butter are blended, continue to heat until the mixture has turned a light brown color. 3) Substitute water, bouillon or vegetable juice for milk.

Evaluation

Sauce	Appearance	Texture	Flavor	Uses
Thin White Sauce				Cream soup, vegetable sauce
Medium White Sauce				Casserole base, cheese sauce
Thick White Sauce				Soufflé
Very Thick White Sauce				Croquettes
Tomato Sauce				Tomato soup or gravy
Brown Sauce				Gravy, meats

6.1 Starch-Thickened Products

Objectives:

- To demonstrate increased skill in thickening starch mixtures.
- To prepare some basic starch-thickened products.
- To identify a standard product for pudding and to compare its qualities with commercial pudding products.

Laboratory Problems:

- Prepare cream soups.
- Prepare basic puddings.
- Prepare commercial puddings.

Terms

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| • Starch Gelatinization | • Modified Starch |
| • Amylopectin | • Sol |
| • Amylose | • Gel |
| • Cereal Starch | • Retrogradation |
| • Root Starch | • Syneresis |

Prepare cream soups:

Cream of Asparagus, Spinach, or Pea Soup

1 tbsp. flour	1 tbsp. butter or margarine
$\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. salt	1 cup milk
2 tsp. finely chopped or minced fresh onion (not dry minced)	$\frac{1}{4}$ cup pureed or finely chopped vegetable
white pepper	

Cook onion in butter over low heat until onion is translucent. Stir in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. After the mixture has boiled 1-2 minutes, add vegetable. Heat to serving temperature and add white pepper as needed.

Pimento and Onion Soup

1 tbsp. flour	2 tsp. minced fresh onion
1 tbsp. butter or margarine	1 tbsp. chopped pimento
$\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. salt	white pepper
1 cup milk	

Cook onion in butter over low heat until onion is translucent. Stir in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. After the mixture has boiled 1-2 minutes, add pimento. Heat to serving temperature and add white pepper as needed.

Cream of Celery Soup

$\frac{1}{4}$ cup thinly sliced celery	1 tbsp. flour
2 tsp. minced fresh onion	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup milk
1 tbsp. butter	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup chicken or vegetable broth

Cook celery and onion in butter over low heat until vegetables are translucent. Stir in flour; remove from heat. Add milk and broth, stirring to blend, return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to a full boil. Boil 1 minute then remove from heat.

Cream of Potato Soup

$\frac{2}{3}$ cup diced potatoes	2 tsp. flour
$\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. salt	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup milk
1 tbsp. butter	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup reserved cooking liquid
2 tsp. minced fresh onion	1 tsp. fresh parsley, chopped
dash white pepper	

Peel, dice and cook potatoes in enough salted water to just cover potatoes; drain and reserve cooking liquid. Cook onion in butter over low heat until onion is translucent. Stir in flour; remove from heat and add milk and reserved cooking liquid from potatoes, stirring to blend, return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to a full boil. Boil 1 minute then remove from heat. Add potatoes and parsley; heat to serving temperature and add white pepper as needed.

Characteristics of a Standard Product

Appearance	Consistency	Flavor
<p>Color typical for product.</p> <p>No surface skin or fat separation.</p>	<p>Smooth, neither slick nor lumpy.</p> <p>Viscosity similar to thin white sauce.</p>	<p>Mild, well-seasoned vegetable flavor.</p> <p>No raw starch flavor.</p>

Evaluation

Cream Soup	Appearance	Consistency	Flavor
Asparagus			
Spinach			
Pea			
Pimento and Onion			
Celery			
Potato			

Prepare Basic Puddings

Cocoa Pudding

1 tbsp. cornstarch	1 cup milk
¼ cup sugar	½ tsp. vanilla
1 tbsp. cocoa	½ tsp. butter
dash salt	

Mix cornstarch, sugar, cocoa, and salt. Blend in milk. Cook over medium heat, stirring gently until mixture boils. Continue cooking over direct heat 2 to 3 minutes, stirring slowly but constantly. Remove from heat, blend in vanilla and butter, and pour into serving dish to cool.

Chocolate Pudding

1 tbsp. cornstarch	1 cup milk
¼ cup sugar	⅓ oz. unsweetened chocolate, cut in small pieces
dash salt	½ tsp. vanilla

Mix cornstarch, sugar and salt. Blend in milk; add chocolate. Cook over medium heat, stirring gently until mixture boils. Continue cooking over direct heat 2 to 3 minutes,* stirring slowly but constantly. Remove from heat, blend in vanilla, and pour into serving dish to cool.

*Or cook, covered, in a double boiler for 10-15 minutes, stirring occasionally.

Vanilla Pudding

¼ cup sugar	1 cup milk
1 ½ Tbsp cornstarch	1 ½ tsp butter
1/8 tsp salt	½ tsp vanilla extract

In a small saucepan, combine sugar, cornstarch and salt. Gradually stir in milk. Cook and stir over medium heat until thickened. Reduce heat; cook and stir 1 minutes longer. Remove from heat and stir in butter and vanilla. Pour into serving dish and cool.

Peach Tapioca Pudding

1 tbsp. quick-cooking tapioca	½ cup peaches, chopped fine
dash salt	few drops of almond extract
⅔ cup peach juice (from can) and/or water**	

Mix tapioca and salt. Blend in peach juice and/or water; let stand 5 minutes. Cook over medium heat, stirring occasionally, until mixture barely simmers. Simmer for 1 minute; remove from heat. Cover and let stand about 5 minutes to complete gelatinization of starch. Stir in peaches and almond extract. Pour into serving dish and cool.

**Add 1 tbsp. sugar for each ½ cup water.

Prepare commercial puddings

Prepare ½ package of regular packaged pudding and pie filling mix, or instant pudding mix according to package directions.

Characteristics of Standard Product

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<p>Color typical of product.</p> <p>Shiny film formed on top of cooked milk puddings.</p>	<p>Pudding either mounds slightly or is tender gel, free from lumps.</p> <p>Light, delicate mouth feel.</p>	<p>Distinct, slightly sweet.</p> <p>Flavor typical for type of product.</p>

Evaluation

Pudding	Appearance	Texture	Flavor	Overall Quality
Cocoa				
Chocolate				
Vanilla				
Peach Tapioca				
Packaged (Cook-N-Serve)				
Packaged instant				
Snack-Pack(refrigerated)				

6.1 Concept Review Starch-Thickened Products

1. What are the three ways to separate starch and prevent lumps?
 - 1.
 - 2.
 - 3.
2. Describe a sol versus a gel and give an example of each. Which starches will form a gel and which will form a sol?
3. Provide a definition for the following terms:
 - a. Retrogradation:
 - b. Syneresis:
 - c. Amylose:
 - d. Amylopectin:
4. Describe the three stages of gel formation.
 1. Granule Swelling
 2. Gelatinization
 3. After Heating
5. What is the effect of excess stirring on texture of starch thickened products?
6. Why are butter and vanilla added at the end of the cooking period rather than at the beginning?
7. Compare tapioca and corn starch puddings for:
 - a. method of preparation:

b. texture after cooling:

c. film formation:

6.2 Cookery of Cereals and Pastas

Objectives

- To recognize a variety of cooked cereal products and identify the processing that gives each its unique characteristics.
- To produce and recognize standard cooked pastas and other cereal products.
- To evaluate the package directions in relation to the problems encountered with lumping and retained raw starch flavor in some cereals.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare noodles and other pastas.
- Prepare breakfast cereals.

Terms

- Grain: Bran, Germ, Endosperm
- Enrichment
- Fortification
- Processing: grinding, rolled, cracking, milling
- Gelatinization
- Whole grain

First Preparation Day:

Prepare noodles according to recipe given below:

Noodles

½ egg, beaten	¼ tsp. salt
1 tbsp. milk	½ cup flour

Combine egg, milk, and salt. Add flour to make a stiff dough, may need 1-2 Tbsp. additional flour. Roll out as thin as possible on cutting board. Let stand about 20 minutes to partially dry. Roll loosely as for jelly roll and cut ¼

-inch-wide noodles. Or roll and cut with a pasta machine. Spread on tray; cover with dish towel and let dry until next class period. (Two hours or more drying is usually recommended.)

Second Preparation Day:

Prepare noodles.

1. Laboratory Manual recipe.

Add noodles to boiling salted water, using a volume of water approximately three times that of the noodles, and cook uncovered until done, about 10 minutes. Or boil 2 minutes, cover, remove from heat, and let stand until al dente, about 10 minutes.

Evaluation of alimentary pastas:

Pasta	Length of Cooking Time	Volume Increase	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Noodle					

Characteristics of standard product for pastas:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Separate, intact pieces. Color typifying product.	Firm, yet tender. Al dente. Moist and gelatinized throughout.	Mild; noodles have some egg flavor. No raw starch flavor.

Directions for Breakfast Cereal Preparation

Prepare one or two servings of each breakfast cereal.

Cook according to package directions with **water** until cereal loses the raw starch flavor, adding additional water if necessary. Cereal may be stirred gently with a fork. Record cooking time. Record observations on chart.

Characteristics of a standard product for breakfast cereal:

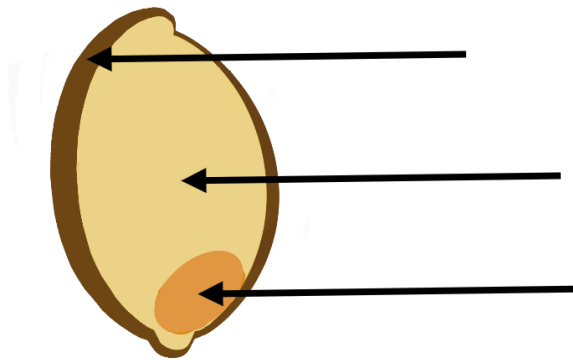
Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Color characteristic of the cereal. No surface film.	Light, homogeneous consistency with distinct particles typical of cereal type. Free from lumps and unsoftened cellulose particles. Moist, slightly chewy mouthfeel.	Mellow flavor typical of cereal type; free from raw starch flavor.

Evaluation of Breakfast Cereals

Cereal Product	Type and Parts of Grain Present	Type of Processing and/or Additions to Products	Cooking Time	Sensory Attributes
Traditional Oats (Old-Fashioned)				
Quick Oats				
Instant Oats				
Cream of Rice				
Cream of Wheat				
Malt-O-Meal				
Quick Grits				
Instant Grits				
Cornmeal				
Multigrain				
Other				

6.2 Concept Review Cookery of Cereals and Pastas

1. Label whole grain



2. How does the amount of processing affect sensory properties of the oatmeal?

3. Define:

hominy –

hominy grits –

bulgur –

farina –

durum wheat –

semolina –

couscous –

pasta –

malt –

4. How do the following affect the proportion of water to cereal? Why?

size of particle

size of recipe

5. What is the major compositional difference between noodle and macaroni products?
6. What is the appropriate ratio of cooking water to dry pasta? Compare to ratios for rice and cereal.

6.3 Methods of Preparation - Cereal Grains

Objectives And Laboratory Problems

- To prepare cereal grain dishes appropriate for a variety of menu uses.
- To prepare a variety of pastas.

Prepare cereal grain and pasta dishes according to the following recipes.

Barley:

Barley Casserole

2 tbsp. butter	1 tsp. beef bouillon granules
¼ cup chopped onions	1 cup hot water
¼ cup mushrooms, sliced	1 tbsp. pimiento
⅓ cup quick pearl barley	dash pepper

Sauté onions, mushrooms, and barley in butter until onions are lightly browned. Place in casserole dish with tight fitting lid. Dissolve bouillon granules in hot water. Stir in pimiento, pepper, and bouillon. Cover and bake at 350°F for 1 hour or until barley is tender and liquid is absorbed.

Corn:

Polenta with Cheese

⅓ cup yellow cornmeal	⅓ cup grated parmesan cheese
1/8 tsp. salt	1 oz. shredded Swiss cheese
⅓ cup cold water	1 cup boiling water

Mix cornmeal, salt, and ⅓ cup cold water in saucepan. Stir in 1 cup boiling water. Cook, stirring constantly, until mixture boils; reduce heat. Cover and simmer, stirring occasionally, about 10 minutes. Remove from heat. Spread ⅓ of the mixture in greased 1-pint casserole. Sprinkle ⅓ of the Parmesan and Swiss cheeses over the cornmeal.

Continue to layer the cornmeal and cheeses two more times. Bake uncovered in 350°F oven until hot and bubbly, 15-20 minutes.

Millet:

Millet Casserole (Greece)

⅓ cup millet	½ egg
2 cups water	1 – 1½ tbsp. lemon juice
1 tbsp. butter	1 tbsp. Parmesan cheese
1 tsp. whole wheat flour	1 tbsp. chopped parsley
⅓ cup milk	⅓ cup vegetable stock

Boil millet and water in covered saucepan until water is absorbed, about 35 minutes.

Prepare sauce in separate saucepan. Melt butter. Blend flour into melted butter. Add milk and stock. Heat to boiling. Remove from heat. Beat egg and lemon juice; add a small amount of the sauce to the egg mixture, and return all of the egg mixture to the sauce. Heat until the egg thickens. Remove from heat; after the mixture has cooled slightly, blend in half the cheese. Serve cooked millet in 1-pint casserole dish. Pour sauce over the millet and top with remaining cheese and chopped parsley.

Barley:

Squash, Corn, and Barley Succotash

1 cup water	½ cup quick barley
½ tsp salt	1 tbsp. olive oil
¼ cup finely chopped onion	2 cups butternut squash, peeled and cut into ½ – inch cubes
½ cup chicken broth	1/8 tsp black pepper
1/8 tsp dried thyme, crushed	¾ cup whole kernel corn
2 tbsp. snipped fresh parsley	

In a medium saucepan bring water to boiling. Add barley and ¼ tsp salt. Return to boiling; reduce heat. Cover and simmer about 40 minutes or until barley is tender, stirring occasionally. Drain and set aside.

Meanwhile, in a very large skillet heat oil over medium-high heat. Add onion; cook and stir about 5 minutes or until

tender. Stir in the remaining $\frac{1}{4}$ tsp salt, squash, broth, pepper, and thyme. Bring to a boil; reduce heat. Cover and simmer 10-15 minutes or until squash is just tender. Stir in corn; cover and cook 5 minutes more. Stir in barley and parsley; heat through.

Rice and Wild Rice:

Polished Rice

$\frac{1}{3}$ cup uncooked rice	$\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. salt
$\frac{3}{4}$ cup water	

Put rice, water, and salt in heavy saucepan; cover with tight fitting lid. Bring to a full boil; reduce heat to very low boil and cook until done,¹ approximately 15-25 minutes depending on variety of rice and temperature. (Add more water if necessary to prevent scorching.)

Fried Rice

$\frac{3}{4}$ cup water	$\frac{1}{4}$ cup cooked ham
$\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. salt	$\frac{1}{3}$ cup medium grain rice
1 tbsp. soy sauce	1 green onion, sliced
1 egg, slightly beaten	2 tsp. vegetable oil

Put rice, water, and salt in heavy saucepan; cover with tight fitting lid. Bring to a full boil; reduce heat to very low boil and cook until done,² approximately 15-25 minutes depending on variety of rice and temperature. (Add more water if necessary to prevent scorching.)

Sauté onions in oil until tender; remove onions from pan. Add rice to pan and cook until hot (add more oil if necessary), 5-10 min. Stir in onions, meat, soy sauce, and egg. Cook over low heat, stirring constantly, until eggs are cooked. Pack rice into 1 pint baking dish; invert onto plate.

-
1. Rice is done when a kernel pressed between the fingers feels completely soft. Keep hot by putting rice in strainer over a pan containing boiling water.
 2. Rice is done when a kernel pressed between the fingers feels completely soft.

Fruit Pilaf

1/3 cup brown rice	1/4 tsp. ground sage
1/4 cup chopped onion	1/4 tsp. ground thyme
2 tbsp. uncooked wild rice	1/8 tsp. pepper
2 tbsp. chopped celery	1/2 apple, cored, pared, and diced
1 1/2 tbsp. butter	1/4 cup dried chopped apricots
2 cups water	2 tbsp. chopped walnuts
1 tsp. chicken bouillon granules	

Sauté brown rice, onion, wild rice, and celery in butter in saucepan over low heat until onion is tender, about 10 minutes. Add water, bouillon, sage, thyme, and pepper. Heat to boiling; reduce heat and cover tightly. Gently boil about 45 minutes, until rices are done. Add more water if necessary to prevent scorching. Stir in remaining ingredients. Heat to serving temperature.

Yellow Rice

1/2 tbsp. butter	1 tbsp. raisins
1/4 cup polished long grain rice	1/2-inch to 1-inch cinnamon stick
1/8 tsp. turmeric	1/8 bay leaf
1/8 tsp. salt	2/3 cup water

In a medium-sized saucepan, melt the butter over moderate heat; add the rice, and stir to mix.

Add remaining ingredients to pan; cover with tight fitting lid. Bring to a full boil; reduce heat to very low boil and cook until done,³ approximately 15-25 minutes depending on variety of rice and temperature. (Add more water if necessary to prevent scorching.)

3. Rice is done when a kernel pressed between the fingers feels completely soft. Discard the bay leaf and cinnamon stick.

Rice with Vegetables

½ cup polished long grain rice	2 tbsp. fresh red pepper, chopped fine
1 cup water	¼ tsp. salt
2 tbsp. celery, chopped fine	1 tbsp. onion, finely chopped
2 tbsp. broccoli, chopped	1 tbsp. butter
2 whole mushrooms, chopped	½ tomato, blanched, peeled, and chopped
dash cayenne pepper	

Boil rice, water, and ¼ tsp. salt until rice is soft and water is absorbed. In a small frying pan, sauté the onion in butter. Add the tomatoes, red pepper, celery, and broccoli. Sauté for 4-6 minutes or until the vegetables begin to soften. Add the mushrooms and cook for an additional 1-2 minutes. Season with the remaining salt and the cayenne.

Add the rice to the vegetables and stir the mixture to combine. Cook, stirring gently, until the mixture is thoroughly heated through.

Rice Pilaf (Armenia)

½ oz. vermicelli pasta, broken into 1-inch pieces	1 cup water
1 tbsp. butter	⅓ cup converted rice
1 beef bouillon cube OR 1 tsp. beef bouillon granules	Worcestershire sauce (optional)

In small skillet, melt fat. Add vermicelli and brown over low heat. Stir frequently. Add bouillon and water, and bring to a boil. Stir in rice. Cover, reduce heat, and simmer until done, approximately 20-25 minutes, stirring occasionally. Worcestershire sauce may be added.

Wild Rice Supreme

2 tbsp. wild rice	2 tsp. butter
2 cups water	¼ cup condensed cream of mushroom soup
¼ cup converted rice	1 tbsp. diced onion
¼ cup half-and-half	1 tbsp. chopped green pepper
dash fines herbs	dash curry

Rinse wild rice. In covered pan, boil wild rice and water 25 minutes. Add converted rice and cook until rice is soft, 25-30 minutes. Add more water if necessary to avoid scorching. Sauté onion and green pepper in butter. Blend in soup, half-and-half, fines herbs, and curry. Add rice and serve.

Fried Rice (India)

2 tbsp. slivered almonds	1 tsp. instant chicken bouillon granules
½ cup long grain polished rice	½ medium onion, chopped
½ tsp. curry powder	2 tbsp. butter
1½ cups boiling water	¼ cup raisins (optional)

Spread almonds on baking sheet. Bake at 300°F until lightly browned. Sauté rice and onion in butter until rice is yellow and onion is tender. Stir in raisins, bouillon granules, and curry powder. Pour into ungreased 1-pint casserole; add water. Cover with tight fitting lid and bake in 350°F oven until liquid is absorbed, 25-30 minutes. Stir in almonds.

Wheat:

Parmesan Gnocchi (Italy)

⅔ cup milk	6 tbsp. farina (Cream of Wheat)
2 tbsp. butter	1 egg, slightly beaten
¼ tsp. salt	⅔ cup grated Parmesan cheese
8 oz. tomato, pizza or spaghetti sauce	

Heat milk, butter, salt and farina, stirring slowly but constantly. Cook until mixture is very thick. Cool slightly and stir in egg and half of cheese. Chill until firm. Form into balls with teaspoon and roll in remaining cheese. Bake on greased baking sheet at 425°F until hot and light brown, about 10-15 minutes; turn once with spatula. Heat sauce; serve separately.

Tabbouleh (Middle East)

½ cup bulgur	½ cup green onions, chopped fine
boiling water	¼ cup peeled, chopped tomato
1-2 tbsp. 4 fresh mint leaves, chopped fine	3 tbsp. olive oil
½ cup fresh parsley, chopped fine	2-3 tbsp. lemon juice
salt and pepper to taste	

Place bulgur in mixing bowl and add enough boiling water to barely cover. Cover and let stand 30 minutes or until water is absorbed. Cool bulgur and drain if necessary. Stir in remaining ingredients.

Couscous (Moroccan Wheat)

1 tbsp. butter	2/3 cup chicken broth
½ cup couscous	1/3 cup slivered almonds
2/3 cup fresh pea pods	

Brown almonds in a bit of oil, be careful not to burn them. Set aside. Sauté pea pods until crisp tender, cool quickly under cold water, drain, pat dry and slice thin crossways. In top of double boiler, heat broth. Add butter and let melt, add couscous, stir and continue to cook in double boiler. Cover and stir several times, cooking 10-15 minutes until tender. Add almonds and peas, heat through, adding more butter if desired. Fluff before serving.

Couscous (North Africa)

⅔ cup couscous	½ cup boiling water
⅓ cup raisins	1 tbsp. butter
¼ tsp. salt	¼ tsp. ground turmeric

Mix couscous, raisins and salt in 1-quart bowl; stir in boiling water. Let stand until all water is absorbed, 2 to 3 minutes. Heat butter in skillet until melted; stir in couscous and ground turmeric. Cook and stir until heated to serving temperature, about 4 minutes.

4. ½ tsp. dried mint may be substituted if fresh mint is not available, but the quality will not be as good.

Quinoa

1 cup Quinoa	2 tbsp. fresh parsley, finely chopped
2 cup Water	2 tbsp. Olive oil
1 Zucchini, small, chopped	1 tsp sugar
½ red bell pepper, chopped	Salt
1 Tbsp. Olive oil	Pepper
2 tbsp. Lemon juice	

Rinse quinoa by running water over grains in a saucepan. Drain and add two cups of water and a dash of salt to the saucepan.

Bring the water to boil. Simmer until water is absorbed (10-15 minutes). When cooked, quinoa will be translucent.

In a frying pan, heat 1 tbsp. olive oil. Add chopped bell pepper and sauté for 5 minutes on medium heat. Add chopped zucchini, season with salt and pepper, and sauté for 5 more minutes. Mix with quinoa.

Combine 2 tbsp. olive oil, lemon juice, parsley and sugar. Mix well and add to quinoa. Season with salt and pepper. Taste and adjust the lemon juice and seasoning.

Quinoa Salad

1 cup dry quinoa	2 oz chopped dry apricots
1 cup vegetable broth	3 oz feta cheese, herb seasoned
½ medium cucumber, chopped	2 tbsp olive oil
¼ cup chopped red pepper	1 tbsp red wine vinegar
¼ cup chopped green pepper	½ tsp garlic powder
1 chopped green onions	1 cup chopped fresh spinach

Simmer quinoa in vegetable broth for 15 minutes or until tender and broth is absorbed. Chill cooked quinoa 20 minutes. Add cucumber, red and green peppers, green onions, apricots, and cheese. Combine oil, vinegar and garlic powder and pour over quinoa and vegetables. Fold in chopped spinach.

Asparagus Risotto

½ pound asparagus, trimmed, cut into 1-inch lengths	¾ cup arborio rice or medium-grain white rice
2 ½ cups canned chicken broth	¼ cup water
1 Tbsp olive oil	3 tablespoons butter
¼ cup chopped onion	¼ cup + 2 tbsp freshly grated Parmesan cheese

Blanch asparagus pieces in large pot of boiling, salted water 2 minutes. Drain. Rinse asparagus under cold water. Bring chicken broth to simmer in small saucepan. Reduce heat to low and keep broth hot. Heat olive oil in heavy large saucepan over medium heat. Add chopped onion and sauté until translucent, about 4 minutes. Add rice and stir 3 minutes. Add water and cook until liquid evaporates. Continue cooking until rice is tender but still slightly firm in center and mixture is creamy, add chicken broth ½ cup at a time, stirring almost constantly, about 20 minutes. Add blanched asparagus pieces and stir until heated through, about 2 minutes. Remove from heat. Add butter and stir until incorporated. Stir in grated Parmesan cheese. Season risotto to taste with salt and pepper.

Evaluation

Recipe	Grain Type	Is the Grain a Whole Grain?	Appearance/Texture/Flavor
Barley Casserole			
Polenta with Cheese			
Millet Casserole			
Squash, Corn, and Barley Succotash			
Polished Rice			
Fried Rice			
Fruit Pilaf			
Yellow Rice			

Recipe	Grain Type	Is the Grain a Whole Grain?	Appearance/Texture/Flavor
Rice with Vegetables			
Rice Pilaf			
Wild Rice Supreme			
Fried Rice			
Parmesan Gnocchi			
Tabbouleh			
Couscous (Moroccan Wheat)			
Couscous			
Quinoa			
Quinoa Salad			
Asparagus Risotto			

6.4 Legumes

Objectives

- To apply the principles of carbohydrate and protein cookery in rehydrating and cooking dried legumes.
- To identify factors that influence the length of cooking time for dried legumes.
- To prepare and taste several well-seasoned legume dishes which provide opportunities to gain increased appreciation of these economical and nutritious foods.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare legume dishes according to recipes provided. The recipe for ham broth used in several of these legume dishes is included below.
- **NOTE:** *Legumes must be soaked in advance in order to prepare and evaluate these recipes in a 3-hour laboratory period.*

Terms

- Gelatinization

General Directions For Preparing Legumes:

Prior to Lab:

Sort, then wash, dried legumes. One cup of dried legumes will yield approximately 2¼ cups after cooking.

Use soft water, if possible for soaking and cooking. Allow 2½ to 3 cups of water per cup of legumes. If very hard water must be used, add 1/8 tsp. baking soda per cup of beans.

Soaking Methods:

1. soaking legumes overnight in cold water, or
2. boiling legumes in water, uncovered, for 2 minutes then removing from heat, covering, and soaking for one hour.

During Lab:

Drain legumes, then cook in fresh water, or in broth according to specific recipe.

- Season cooking water with $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. salt per cup of dried legumes.
- Reduce foaming by adding 1 tbsp. fat per cup of legumes.

When using a pressure saucepan:

- Fill only $\frac{1}{3}$ full with water and always add 1 tbsp. fat to reduce foaming.
- Cook under 15 lbs. pressure, beginning timing after pressure is reached.
- Bring saucepan slowly to operating pressure and reduce pressure gradually (do not cool under running water.)

Continue preparation according to specific recipe. Display a sample of the raw legumes with the prepared dish.

Hopping John

$\frac{1}{4}$ cup dry black-eyed peas	1 tsp. chopped green pepper
1 cup vegetable broth	2 tbsp. minced onion
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	2 tbsp. chopped cooked ham
$\frac{1}{2}$ cup fresh water	$\frac{1}{3}$ cup condensed cream of mushroom soup
2 tbsp. long grain polished rice	

Soak peas. Drain. Gently boil peas in a saucepan with broth, vegetable oil and fresh water about 15 minutes. Add rice and cook 15 minutes until peas are just tender, 15-20 minutes. Add remaining ingredients and season to taste with salt and pepper. Bake in covered one-pint casserole dish at 350°F for 30 minutes.

Edamame with Ginger, Garlic, and Sesame

2 Tbsp water	1 tsp rice wine vinegar
6 oz. frozen, shelled edamame	1 tbsp toasted sesame seeds
1 tbsp extra-virgin olive oil	$\frac{1}{4}$ tsp toasted sesame oil
$\frac{1}{2}$ medium garlic clove, minced	1 tsp grated ginger
$\frac{1}{2}$ medium shallot, minced	salt & pepper

Bring the water to a boil in a large skillet over high heat. Add the frozen edamame and pinch of salt, cover, and cook

until the beans have thawed, about 2 minutes. Remove lid and continue to cook until the water has evaporated and the edamame are heated through, about 2 minutes. Add the oil, garlic, and shallots, and cook until the shallots are soft, about 3 minutes. Off the heat, stir in the rice wine vinegar, sesame seeds, and sesame oil, grated ginger and season with salt and pepper to taste.

Lentil Soup

¼ cup lentils	½ tsp. sugar
2½ cup vegetable broth	½ tsp. dry mustard
¼ cup chopped onion	1 tbsp. vegetable oil
¼ cup coarsely grated carrot	1½ tsp. vinegar
Salt	

Combine ingredients except salt and vinegar. Gently boil until lentils are soft, about 25-35 minutes. Add vinegar and salt to taste.

Chili

½ cup dry kidney beans	1 tbsp. chopped celery
2 cups fresh water	1 tsp. lemon juice
1 tsp. salt	½ tsp. brown sugar
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	¼ tsp. Worcestershire sauce
1 slice bacon, diced	¼ tsp. vinegar
2 tbsp. chopped onion	¼ tsp. salt
¼ lb. ground beef	⅛ tsp. dry mustard
3 tbsp. ketchup	1 – 1½ tsp. chili powder
1 cup tomato juice	

Soak kidney beans. Drain and combine beans, fresh water, salt, and vegetable oil in pressure saucepan. Cook at 15 lbs. pressure for 18 minutes.

Brown bacon in 6-inch skillet, remove. Sauté onion in bacon drippings, remove. Lightly brown beef, then drain off excess fat. Return bacon and onion to skillet, add remaining ingredients and drained kidney beans. Simmer covered for 30 minutes, adding more tomato juice if necessary.

Ensalada de Frijoles (*Spanish Bean Salad*)

2/3 cup dry garbanzo beans	3 cups fresh water
1 tsp. salt	1 tbsp. vegetable oil
½ cup commercial sour cream	3 tbsp. mayonnaise
1 tsp. grated onion	1 small clove garlic, crushed
¼ tsp. salt	dash pepper
4 cups lettuce (approx. ¼ head) torn into bite-size pieces	⅓ cup chopped green pepper
½ cup sliced pitted ripe olives	½ cup shredded Cheddar cheese

Soak beans. Drain and combine beans, fresh water, salt and vegetable oil in pressure saucepan. Cook at 15 pounds pressure for 12 minutes.

Combine sour cream, mayonnaise, onion, garlic, salt & pepper. Add garbanzo beans and chill one hours or more.** Toss and chill lettuce, green pepper & olives. Add garbanzo bean mixture & sprinkle with grated cheese.

Lima Bean Chowder

⅓ cup dry lima beans	1 tbsp. butter
1 cup fresh water	1 tbsp. flour
¼ tsp. salt	½ – 1 cup milk
¼ cup diced celery	salt and pepper to taste
¼ cup diced carrot	2 tbsp. chopped onion

Soak beans. Drain and combine beans, fresh water and salt. Boil 30-35 minutes. Add 1 tsp. oil if necessary to control foaming. Add remaining vegetables and continue cooking until all vegetables are tender, adding water if necessary to prevent scorching. Drain, reserving ½ cup cooking water. Add ½ cup milk (or more if there is less than ½ cup cooking water) to make 1 cup liquid. Make a white sauce with butter, flour and 1 cup liquid. Melt fat in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add cooking liquid, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to a full boil, remove from heat Add vegetables. Adjust consistency of chowder with additional milk or cooking liquid. Season to taste. If necessary, reheat to serving temperature.

Split Pea Soup

⅓ cup dry split peas	¼ cup diced carrots
2 cups vegetable broth	¼ cup diced celery
1 tbsp. oil	5 rosemary needles, crumbled
¼ cup chopped onion	

Gently boil peas in broth with oil for 20-25 minutes. Add vegetables and seasoning. Continue to simmer until vegetables are tender, approximately 15-20 minutes more. Season to taste with salt and pepper.

Black Bean Salsa

½ cup dry black beans	1 tbsp fresh lime juice
3 cups fresh water	1 tbsp garlic, minced
½ tsp salt	¼ cup onion, diced
1 tbsp vegetable oil	¼ cup green pepper, diced
¼ cup whole kernel corn	¼ cup red pepper, diced
¼ cup Roma tomato, seeded, diced	1 tbsp vegetable oil
½ small fresh jalapeno pepper, seeded, minced	salt & pepper to taste

Soak beans. Drain and combine beans, fresh water, salt and 1 tbsp of oil in pressure saucepan. Cook at 15 pounds pressure for 18 minutes. Drain and cool beans in refrigerator for 30-45 minutes. Add remaining ingredients to serving bowl with beans. Serve with tortilla chips.

Pinto Beans

½ cup dry pinto beans	⅛ tsp. pepper
3 strips bacon, diced	¼ tsp. chili powder
⅓ cup chopped onion	2 cups fresh water
½ tsp. salt	

Soak beans. Drain. Brown bacon in small skillet. Drain off excess fat, reserving 1 tbsp. to control foaming. In pressure saucepan combine beans, 1 tbsp. bacon fat, bacon, onion, salt, pepper chili powder and fresh water. Cook

for 18 minutes at 15 lbs. pressure. Retaining liquid, pour contents into a strainer or colander. Return liquid to the pan and boil to reduce liquid until about 3-4 tbsp. remain. Pour over beans.

Soybean Casserole

½ cup dry soybeans	1 tbsp. chopped onion
1 tsp. salt	1 tbsp. chopped green pepper
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	3 tbsp. flour
2 cups fresh water	¼ tsp. salt
1 strip bacon, diced	1 cup milk
1 cup diced celery	¼ cup fine dry bread crumbs
1 tbsp. melted butter	

Soak soybeans. Drain, combine beans, salt, vegetable oil, and fresh water in pressure saucepan. Cook 22 minutes at 15 lbs. pressure.

Brown bacon in skillet; remove from pan and crumble. Sauté celery, onion, & green pepper in bacon fat until tender. Blend flour, ¼ tsp. salt and milk thoroughly; add to celery mixture and bring to boil. Add cooked, drained soybeans and bacon. Pour mixture into a one-pint baking dish. Blend bread crumbs with butter. Top with buttered crumbs, and bake uncovered at 350°F for 30 minutes.

Tofu with Rice

¼ cup long grain polished rice	¼ cup coarsely chopped peanuts
⅔ cup water	8 oz. pkg. tofu, drained & crumbled
⅛ tsp. salt	2 tbsp. soy sauce
¼ cup chopped onion	¼ cup sliced fresh mushrooms
¼ cup chopped celery	1 tbsp. vegetable oil
¼ cup chopped carrots	

Put rice, water, and salt in heavy saucepan; cover with tight fitting lid. Bring to a full boil; reduce heat to very low boil and cook until done,* approximately 15-25 minutes depending on variety of rice and temperature. (Add more water if necessary to prevent scorching.) *Rice is done when a kernel pressed between the fingers feels completely soft.

Sauté onion, celery, mushrooms and carrots in oil. Combine with cooked rice and all other ingredients except

cheese. Place in greased 1 quart baking dish. Cover dish and bake at 350°F for 20 minutes. Uncover and top with cheese; bake for 5 more minutes.

Pork and Tofu

⅓ cup rice	½ tsp. soy sauce
¾ cup water	½ tsp. grated ginger root
¼ tsp. salt	½ tsp. chili paste with garlic
8 oz. pkg. tofu	½ tsp. sesame or other vegetable oil
¼ lb. ground or thin-sliced pork	2 scallions, sliced
1 clove garlic, minced	
¼ cup chicken broth	

Put rice, water, and salt in heavy saucepan; cover with tight fitting lid. Bring to a full boil; reduce heat to very low boil and cook until done,* approximately 15-25 minutes depending on variety of rice and temperature. (Add more water if necessary to prevent scorching.)

*Rice is done when a kernel pressed between the fingers feels completely soft. Keep hot by putting rice in strainer over a pan containing boiling water.

Boil rice, water and salt. Remove tofu from liquid in which it was packaged. Wrap in paper towels and drain 15-20 minutes. Cut in ¼-inch cubes. Place cubes in simmering water for 10-15 minutes to firm slightly. Drain. Sauté pork and garlic until pork is well done. Add remaining ingredients and mix well. Gently stir in tofu cubes. Simmer about 5 minutes, until flavors are well blended. Serve over cooked rice.

Roasted Red Pepper Artichoke Dip with Tofu

1 1/3 cups drained, chopped canned artichoke hearts (or one 13.75oz can)	½ cup chopped jarred roasted red pepper
12 oz. cup soft silken tofu	¼ cup mayonnaise
1 cup shredded parmesan cheese	1 cup shredded Italian blend cheese
1 tablespoon + 1 teaspoon minced garlic	Salt to taste

Preheat oven to 375°F. Chop the artichoke hearts and roasted red peppers and place in a medium sized mixing bowl. Measure out tofu, mayonnaise, parmesan cheese, Italian blend cheese, and garlic, place in the mixing bowl with the artichoke hearts and roasted red pepper, and stir until incorporated. Transfer artichoke mixture into an ungreased 8×8 baking dish, place in oven, and bake for approximately forty minutes or until brown and bubbly.

Hummus

½ cup dry garbanzo beans	3 tbsp lemon juice
2 cups fresh water	¼ cup tahini (sesame paste)
1 tsp. salt	2-4 tbsp reserved liquid from cooking beans
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	4 dashes hot sauce (or to taste)
2 garlic cloves	

Soak beans. Drain and combine beans, fresh water, salt and vegetable oil in pressure saucepan. Cook garbanzo beans at 15 pounds pressure for 12 minutes.

Turn on the [food processor](#) fitted with the steel blade and drop the garlic down the feed tube; process until it's minced. Add the rest of the ingredients to the food processor and process until the [hummus](#) is coarsely pureed. Add reserved liquid until desired consistency. Add hot sauce as needed for seasoning. Serve chilled or at room temperature. Reserve cooking liquid.

Evaluation

Recipe	Legume	Sensory Attributes
Hopping John		
Edamame with Ginger, Garlic, and Sesame		
Lentil Soup		
Chili		
Ensalada de Frijoles/Spanish Bean Salad		
Lima Bean Chowder		

Recipe	Legume	Sensory Attributes
Split Pea Soup		
Black Bean Salsa		
Pinto Beans		
Soybean Casserole		
Tofu with Rice		
Pork and Tofu		
Roasted Red Pepper Artichoke Dip with Tofu		
Hummus		

6.4 Concept Review Legumes

1. Describe two appropriate ways of soaking dried legumes before cooking.
2. What ingredients were included in dried legume recipes to add complementary proteins?
3. When are salt and acid added in preparation of dried legumes?
4. What is the purpose of adding fat to the cooking water for dried legumes?
5. Why must legumes be soaked and/or pressure-cooked in preparation?

7 Deep Fat Frying



7.1 Deep Fat Frying

Objectives

- To differentiate between oil and water as mediums of heat transfer.
- To identify the qualities a food must possess to be successfully deep oil fried.
- To determine the effect of various factors on the absorption of oil:
 - Amounts and kinds of ingredients
 - Extent of manipulation of gluten products
 - Size and shape of food
 - Length of time food is in oil
 - Kind of oil and smoke point of oil

Terms

- **Smoke point**—smoke begins to come off the surface of a hot oil
- **Flash point**—small wisps of flame can be seen coming off the surface of hot oil
- **Fire point**—too late—you do not want to go there
- **Rancidity**—development of off flavors in oil as the oxidize and break down
- **Panko**—Japanese-style bread crumbs resulting in very crisp texture
- **Fritter**—deep fat fried food made with chopped foods and coated in batter
- **Croquette**—mixture of meat and vegetables and mixed with white sauce and coated in batter then deep fat fried.

General Directions

1. If the frying pan is heated on the range, put it on a back burner for safety. If an electric fryer is used, place it in safe position where no one can inadvertently catch the cord.
2. Keep lid close to fryer to extinguish fire in case the oil should flame. Do not cover pan unless the oil ignites.
3. Fill kettle only $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ full with oil.
4. Insert thermometer and heat oil to desired temperature.
5. Use a slotted spoon, tongs, or basket, depending on food, to transfer food into and out of oil. Do not crowd food. Make sure food is not more than one layer thick.
6. Hold food over oil to drain excess oil before transferring to paper towel.
7. Never leave heating oil unattended! (In case of fire, turn off burner and place lid on kettle to smother flame. Use wet towel, fire blanket, or fire extinguisher to smother other flames.) Do not use water to extinguish an oil fire.
8. Cool used oil, then pour through strainer lined with two or three thicknesses of cheesecloth.

Buttermilk Doughnuts

2¼ cups flour	1½ tsp. butter
¼ tsp. cinnamon	⅓ cup sugar
¼ tsp. nutmeg	1 egg
¼ tsp. mace	½ cup buttermilk
¼ tsp. baking soda	½ tsp. salt
½ tsp. baking powder	

Sift dry ingredients. Cream butter and sugar. Add egg and buttermilk. Add dry ingredients. Mix until smooth, roll to ½ inch thickness and cover with damp towel and let stand 20 minutes. Cut with 2¾ -inch cutter and fry in 375°F (190°C) oil until brown, turning once (about 1½ minutes on each side). Drain on absorbent paper towels. Shake in granulated or sifted powdered sugar if desired.

Sweet Potato Surprise

1 cup mashed cooked or canned sweet potatoes	dash pepper
½ egg, slightly beaten	18 miniature marshmallows
¼ tsp. salt	¼ cup crushed cornflakes

Combine potatoes, egg, salt, and pepper. If mixture seems too dry to shape, add a little milk. Form into balls, putting a marshmallow in the center of each ball. Roll in crushed cornflakes and fry at 375°F (190°C) until brown.

French Fried Potatoes

3 medium russet potatoes, peeled

Cut potatoes into ¼-inch strips (or cut ⅛-inch strips for shoestrings, latticed slices for chips.) Soak potatoes in cold water if they are not fried immediately. Dry thoroughly before frying. Immerse in 375°F (190°C) oil (oil temperature will drop). Maintain temperature at 365°F (185°C) until well browned and cooked through, about 2-3 minutes. Drain on absorbent paper, sprinkle with salt, and serve hot.

French Fried Onion Rings

1 large mild onion	1 egg, slightly beaten
½ cup milk	½ cup buttermilk
1 cup flour	1 cup fine dry bread crumbs

Peel onion, cut into ¼-inch slices, and separate into rings. Dip rings into milk, then flour. Combine egg and buttermilk. Dip floured rings into egg-buttermilk mixture, then coat with crumbs. Place in a single layer on baking sheet and let stand for 20 minutes. Fry in 365°F (185°C) oil until golden brown. Drain on absorbent paper and sprinkle with salt.

French Fried Chicken

¼ lb. boneless breasts cut into strips	1 egg, slightly beaten
1 tsp. salt	½ cup buttermilk
½ cup flour	½ -1 cup fine dry bread crumbs

Cut chicken into 1/4 inch strips. Coat chicken with salt and flour. Combine egg and buttermilk; and dip chicken in this mixture and then in crumbs. Heat oil to 350°F (180°C) and add chicken. Temperature will drop; regulate heat to keep frying temperature at 330°F (165°C). Fry until golden brown, about 5-8 minutes or until 165°F. Drain on absorbent paper.

French Fried Shrimp with Cocktail Sauce

½ lb. shrimp	½ cup chili sauce
¼ cup flour	1 tbsp. lemon juice
½ tsp. salt	2 tsp. horseradish
dash pepper	1 tsp. Worcestershire sauce
1 egg, slightly beaten	½ tsp. minced onion
½ cup bread or cracker crumbs	few drops Tabasco sauce

Clean shrimp. Combine flour, salt, and pepper. Coat shrimp with seasoned flour; dip into egg, then coat with crumbs. Combine ingredients in second column for cocktail sauce to serve with hot shrimp. Fry breaded shrimp in 375°F deep vegetable oil or shortening until golden brown and thoroughly cooked, about 3-5 minutes.

Tuna Croquettes

1½ tbsp. butter	1½ tsp. grated onion
3 tbsp. flour	1 tbsp. chopped parsley
½ tsp. salt	1 tbsp. lemon juice
½ cup milk	½ egg, beaten
½ cup canned tuna, drained and flaked	¼ cup fine dry bread crumbs

Make a white sauce with butter, flour, salt, and milk. Melt fat in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. Stir in tuna, onion, parsley, and lemon juice. Spread mixture thinly on a cookie sheet. Chill for about 30 minutes or until stiff enough to shape. Shape in cones or balls, dip in egg, and coat well with crumbs. Chill, then fry at 365°F (185°C) until golden brown and heated through. Drain on absorbant paper and serve hot.

Orange Puffs

1 cup flour	1 tbsp. grated orange zest
1 tsp. baking powder	1 tbsp. butter, melted
½ tsp. salt	2 tbsp. orange juice
1 egg	2 tbsp. milk
¼ cup sugar	
<i>Orange Glaze</i>	
1 cup powdered sugar	2 Tbsp. orange juice
¼ tsp. grated orange zest	

Sift flour, baking powder, and salt together. Beat egg until thick and lemon-colored. Add sugar gradually, beating until dissolved. Stir in orange zest and melted butter. Add approximately half of flour mixture and stir until moistened. Stir in orange juice and milk. Add remaining flour mixture, stirring just until blended. Drop by teaspoonfuls into 375°F (190°C) oil and fry 2 minutes or until interior of puff is done. Turn once to brown evenly. Drain on absorbent paper. While hot, dip in orange glaze.

Orange Glaze

Blend powdered sugar with orange juice and orange zest.

Spiced Donut Balls

1⅓ cups all-purpose flour	¼ tsp. nutmeg
2 tsp. baking powder	¼ tsp. allspice
¼ tsp. salt	½ cup milk
⅓ cup sugar	1 egg, slightly beaten
1 tsp. vanilla	
<i>Cinnamon-Sugar Mixture</i>	
½ cup sugar	2 tsp. cinnamon

Sift flour, baking powder, salt, sugar, nutmeg, and allspice together. Combine milk, egg, and vanilla. Add liquid to dry ingredients, stirring only until blended. Drop by teaspoonfuls into 365°F (185°C) oil. Fry doughnut balls 3 to 5 minutes or until brown on both sides and cooked throughout. Drain on absorbent paper. While still warm, dip in cinnamon-sugar mixture.

Cinnamon-sugar Mixture

Mix sugar with cinnamon. Coat doughnut balls thoroughly while warm.

Rosettes

½ cup flour	½ cup milk
1 tbsp. sugar	1 egg, slightly beaten
¼ tsp. salt	1 tbsp. butter, melted

Combine flour, sugar, and salt. Beat in remaining ingredients. Refrigerate at least 30 minutes. Heat timbale or rosette iron in 365°F (185°C) oil. Rub off excess oil on absorbent paper towels. Dip heated iron into batter until ¾ covered. Immerse in hot oil. While submerged, use a fork to gently remove rosette from iron. Fry briefly, turn and remove when delicately brown. Hold upside down over pan to drain place absorbent paper towels. Keep iron in oil to remain pre-heated. Stir batter occasionally. Sift powdered sugar over rosettes.

Vegetable Tempura

Fish fillets	Shrimp, deveined and shelled
Scallops	Cauliflower florets
Green pepper strips	Sweet potatoes cut into ½-inch slices
Onion rings	
<i>Tempura Batter</i>	
⅓ cup all purpose flour	1 tbsp. + 1 tsp. cornstarch
¼ tsp. baking powder	¼ tsp. salt
1 egg	⅓ cup ice water
<i>Tempura Sauce</i>	
¼ cup chicken broth	¼ cup water
¼ cup soy sauce	1 teaspoon sugar

Cut vegetables into bite-sized pieces; pat dry if necessary. Heat oil to 375°F (190°C). Dip seafood or vegetable pieces into tempura batter; allow excess batter to drip back into bowl. Fry a few pieces at a time until golden brown, turning once. Serve with tempura sauce. Drain on absorbent paper towels.

Tempura Batter

Sift flour, cornstarch, baking powder and salt until well blended. Beat egg and water until smooth. Add dry to liquid ingredients and stir just until ingredients are blended; refrigerate batter for 30-45 minutes before using.

Tempura Sauce

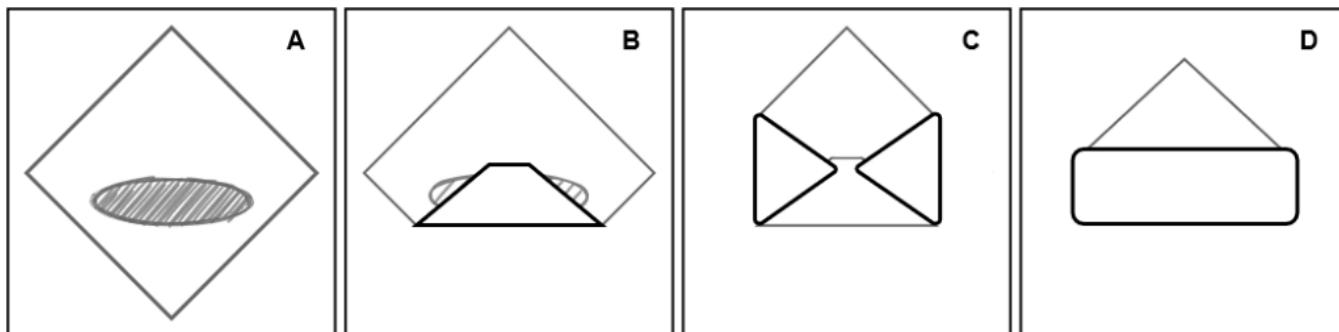
Combine all ingredients in a saucepan. Heat to serving temperature.

Egg Rolls

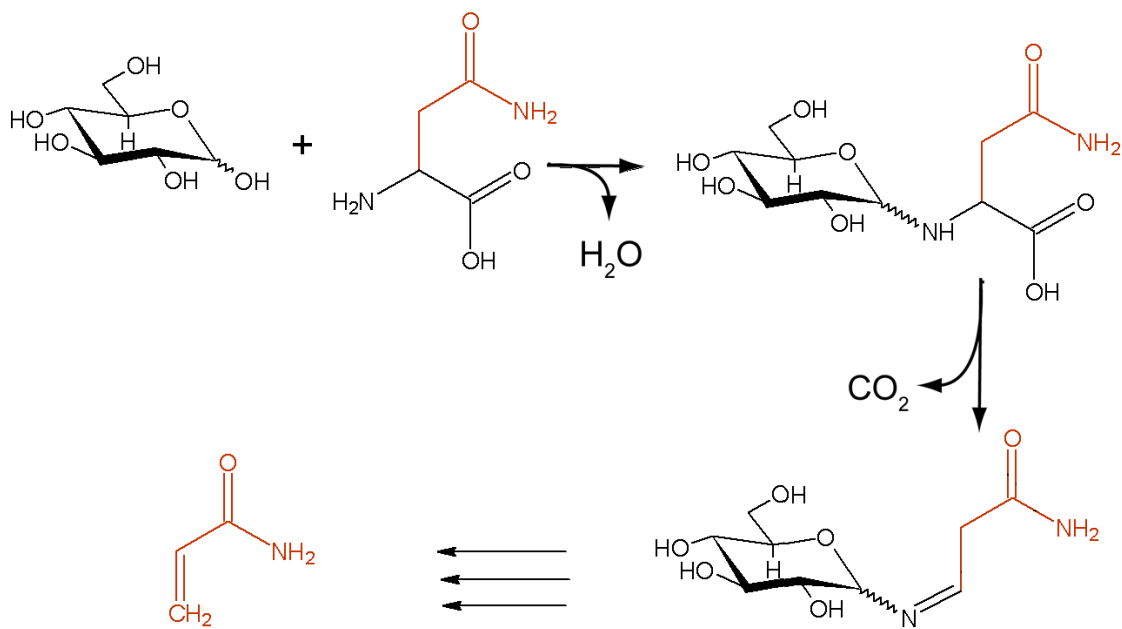
¼ pound ground pork	1 tsp. grated fresh ginger
¼ head green cabbage	1 tbsp. soy sauce
1 carrot, grated	1 egg, blended
3 tbsp. chopped green onions	1 pkg. egg roll wrappers

Combine meat, onions, and vegetables. Sauté. Add soy sauce, ginger and egg. Mix and heat thoroughly. Place 1-3 tsp. mixture in each square of egg roll paper. Dampen two opposite corners and fold to form triangle. Fold two narrow ends together and press tightly to hold filling inside.

Fry in deep fat at 375°F for 4-5 minutes to golden brown. Drain and serve hot.



A. Place filling in the middle diagonally on wrap. B. Fold bottom corner over filling; roll snugly halfway to cover filling. C. Fold in both sides snugly against filling; moisten edge of last flap. D. Roll wrap up and seal top corner; lay flap-side down until ready to cook.



The browning of the outside layer of products when deep fat frying is an example of a Maillard Reaction.

Characteristics of Standard Products for Deep Oil Fried Foods:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<p>Outside surface should be relatively smooth and cooked to a uniform golden brown color.</p> <p>Interior should be cooked throughout and show minimum oil absorption.</p>	<p>Crust should be tender and/or crisp (not soggy).</p>	<p>Products should be free from any greasy flavor or mouthfeel.</p>

7.1 Deep Fat Frying Concept Review

1. List the safety precautions for each component when frying.
 - Pan:
 - Oil:
 - Temperature:
2. Why is oil more efficient as a cooking medium when compared with water?
3. What are the main quality objectives in deep fat fried foods?
4. What is the difference between a batter and a breading?
5. List oils used for deep fat frying.
6. What is smoke point, flash point and fire point?
7. Describe the changes in oil as it is used and deteriorates?

8. Define the following terms – rancidity, panko, fritter and croquettes.
9. List the top two deep-fat fried snacks in the United States.
10. What happens when you overload the fryer? (Especially with potatoes)
11. What oils should not be used to deep fry foods? Why?

8 Dairy Foods



8.1 Milk and Milk Products

Objectives

- To illustrate coagulation and ways of coagulating the different milk proteins.
- To demonstrate some of the basic concepts of protein cookery.
- To compare the appearance, texture, and flavor as well as compositional differences among various types of milk products other than cheese.

Laboratory Problems

- Observe the effect of heat on the curd and whey of coagulated milk:
 - Effect of heat on sour milk,
 - Effect of heat on rennin-clotted milk.
- Observe the effect of rennin on milk.
- Observe the effect of heat and acid on milk.
- Prepare cream of tomato soup.
- Taste a variety of milks and milk products.

Terms

- **Denaturation**
- **Coagulation**—cheese is made when milk is coagulated with rennin (enzyme) or acid
- **Casein Protein**
- **Whey Protein**
- **Isoelectric Point** (ph 4.6 isoelectric point of casein protein)

Observe the effect of heat on the curd and whey of coagulated milk:

Coagulate Casein with Acid:

1. In small saucepan, combine 1 tbsp. distilled vinegar or lemon juice to 1 cup milk. Stir just to blend.
2. Allow mixture to stand until milk has thickened, about 10 minutes.
3. Heat slowly, over low heat, to temperature specified in table on following page. Remove from heat.
4. After 5 minutes, separate curd from whey by straining mixture into a glass measuring cup through small squares of cheesecloth in a strainer.
5. Roll curd gently on the cloth to remove the whey.
6. Display the whey in measuring cup and the curd on the cheesecloth.
7. Record observation of firmness and texture of curd, and appearance and amount of whey.

Procedure	Curd	Whey	Explanation
A. Sour milk heated to 60°C			
B. Sour milk heated to 100°C			

Coagulate Casein with Rennin.

1. Dissolve 1 rennet tablet in 1 tbsp. water.
2. Heat 1 cup milk to 45°C in a small saucepan; remove from heat.
3. Stir dissolved rennet into heated milk. Allow mixture to set, approximately 20 minutes.
4. Heat slowly on low heat without stirring to specified temperature. Remove from heat.
5. After 5 minutes, cut through the curd in each direction so that the surface area is cut into 1-inch squares.
6. Separate curd from whey by straining mixture into a glass measuring cup through a double thickness of cheesecloth lining a strainer.
7. Roll the curd gently on the cloth to remove the whey.
8. Display the whey in measuring cup and the curd on the cheesecloth.
9. Record observations of firmness and texture of curd, and appearance and amount of whey.

Procedure	Curd	Whey	Explanation
C. Rennin clotted milk heated to 60°C			
D. Rennin clotted milk heated to boiling			

Observe the Effect of Rennin on Milk:

1. Dissolve 1 rennet tablet in 4 tsp. water. Use 1 tsp. of this solution with each ½ cup milk treated as specified below.
2. Prepare milk as directed, stir rennet in quickly, pour at once into custard cup, and set cup in a warm place.
3. Allow at least 20 minutes for gel to set. Test by carefully tipping container. Record observations and conclusions on the effect of temperature and dilution of milk on the activity of the enzyme, rennin.

Procedure	Firmness of gel	Results and explanation
1. Heat milk slowly to 45°C		
2. Boil milk, cool to 45°C		
3. Boil milk, add rennin immediately		
4. Use ¼ cup milk and ¼ water. Heat to 45°C		

Observe the effect of heat and acid on milk.

Use $\frac{1}{4}$ cup fresh milk and $\frac{1}{4}$ cup tomato juice for each method of combining acid and milk described in the chart on next page. Stir to blend.

Method	Immediate Results	Results after 15 minutes	Explanation
A. Cold tomato juice added to cold milk			
B. Hot (180°F) tomato juice added to hot (180°F) milk			
C. Hot (180°F) milk added to hot (180°F) tomato juice			

Prepare Cream of Tomato Soup**Cream of Tomato Soup****Tomato Sauce** $\frac{1}{2}$ cup tomato juice $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. sugar

dash pepper

small piece of bay leaf

White Sauce

1 tsp. celery, chopped fine

1 tsp. onion, chopped fine

 $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. green pepper, chopped fine

2 tsp. butter

2 tsp. flour

dash salt

 $\frac{1}{2}$ cup milk

Simmer tomato juice, sugar, pepper and bay leaf for five minutes. Remove bay leaf. In a separate pan, sauté celery, onion, and green pepper in butter. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend, return to heat and stir gently while heating to a full boil. Slowly stir hot tomato juice into hot white sauce. Serve immediately.

Characteristics of a Standard Product for Cream of Tomato Soup:

Appearance	Texture and Consistency	Flavor
Typical color No skin or fat film	Smooth — neither curdled nor lumpy Definite body; neither watery nor too thick	Well seasoned Appealing blend of flavors

Evaluation:

Product	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Cream of Tomato Soup			

Questions for Cream of Tomato Soup:

1. What textural differences are there between acid and rennin coagulated cheeses?
2. What is the pH of milk, the pH of tomato juice, and the pH of cream of tomato soup?
3. What is the isoelectric point of casein in milk? When making cream of tomato soup, do we want to aim for or avoid the isoelectric point (Ip) of milk? Why?
4. Therefore, what is the general rule for combining milk with acid ingredients such as tomato juice?
5. In the tomato soup recipe, we want to avoid the isoelectric point of casein, but in some food products we aim

for the isoelectric point of casein. Give an example of this type of food.

Describe the distinguishing sensory properties of each of the following dairy products:

Name of Product	% Fat Content, etc.	Processing	Sensory Characteristics
Nonfat milk (skim milk)	0.0-0.5% fat; >8.25% milk solids		
Lowfat milk	0.5-1.0% fat; >8.25% milk solids		
Reduced fat milk	1.0-2.0% fat; >8.25% milk solids		
Whole milk	At least 3.25%; >8.25% milk solids	Homogenized	
Half-and-half	10-12% fat		
Whipped cream	Light: 30-36% fat Heavy: 36-40% fat		
Butter	80% milk fat		
Margarine	80% vegetable or animal fat		

Name of Product	% Fat Content, etc.	Processing	Sensory Characteristics
Nonfat dry milk	0.0-0.5% fat		
Evaporated milk	At least 7.5% protein; >25% milk solids (skim version is also available)	Homogenized, sterilized	
Sweetened condensed milk	At least 8.5% protein; >28.5% milk solids; 44% added sugar (lowfat version is also available)	Condensed	
Cultured buttermilk	0.0-1.0% fat; >8.25% milk solids	Cultured (<i>streptococcus lactis</i> and/or <i>Leuconostoc citrovorum</i>)	
Yogurt	Varies by type, 0.0-3.5% fat	Cultured (<i>streptococcus thermophilus</i> and/or <i>Lactobacillus acidophilus</i> or <i>Lactobacillus bulgaricus</i>)	
Sour cream	18-20% fat	Cultured (<i>streptococcus lactis</i> and/or <i>Leuconostoc citrovorum</i>)	

8.1 Concept Review Milk and Milk Products

1. How is evaporated milk preserved?
2. How is sweetened condensed milk preserved?
3. Why is buttermilk called buttermilk? What is the fat content of buttermilk?
4. What sources of fat are permitted in the production of margarine?

8.2 Cheese - Effect of Heat

Objectives:

- To determine the effects of dry heat on unripened, ripened, and process cheese.
- To determine the effect of heat and previous treatment on the blending quality of unripened, ripened, and process cheese.

Laboratory Problems:

- Determine the effect of temperature upon the blending properties of mild, extra-sharp (aged), and process Cheddar cheeses.
- Determine the effects of dry heat on mild, extra-sharp (aged), and process cheeses.

Effect of temperature on blending properties of mild, extra sharp, and process Cheddar cheese:

1. Prepare 1 cup of thin white sauce for each of the nine parts of this problem.
2. Cool or heat the thickened sauce to the specified temperature.
3. Weigh 56 grams or 2 oz. (approximately ½ cup) of shredded cheese; blend into the thickened sauce.
4. Reheat the cheese sauce to the temperature at which the cheese was added, stirring frequently.

White Sauce

	Thin
Butter or margarine	1 tbsp.
Flour	1 tbsp.
Salt	1/8 tsp.
Milk	1 cup

Melt fat in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. Boil 1 minute if sauce is not to be cooked further.

Blending qualities and flavor of each type of cheese at each temperature

Temperature of Sauce	Mild Cheddar	Extra Sharp Cheddar	Process Cheddar
45°C			
75°C			
Boiling			

Effects of Dry Heat on Mild, Extra Sharp, and Process Cheddar Cheeses.

Grilled Cheese

Use 2 slices of cheese for each sandwich – mild, extra-sharp, or process Cheddar cheese

1. Taste unheated cheese samples and record observations in chart below.
2. Butter 1 side of each of 2 slices of bread. Place cheese between unbuttered sides.
3. Heat 1 tbsp butter in a skillet over medium-low heat.
4. Press the sandwich slightly and place it in the skillet. Cook until golden on the bottom, 3 to 5 minutes.
5. Turn, and cook until the other side is golden and the cheese melts, 3 to 5 more minutes.
6. Record observations in chart.

Evaluation: Effects of Heat on Mild, Extra-Sharp, and Process Cheeses

Note differences in: Fat separation, Flavor, Tenderness, and Stringiness

	Mild Cheddar	Extra Sharp Cheddar	Process Cheddar
Unheated cheese samples			
Grilled cheese sandwich			

Open Toasts – 300°F Treatment

Work in groups of four. Each group will use:

- 3 slices white bread
- 1 slices mild Cheddar cheese (each large enough to cover 1 slice of bread)
- 1 slices extra-sharp Cheddar cheese (each large enough to cover 1 slice of bread)
- 1 slices process Cheddar cheese (each large enough to cover 1 slice of bread)

1. Preheat oven to 300°F.
2. For each oven, prepare one baking sheet of open-face cheese toasts as shown below. For each sheet, cut three slices of bread in half; cover two halves with one type of cheese. Label.



3. Heat in 300°F oven until cheese is melted; remove ½ slice of each type of cheese toast. Leave the other halves in oven for 10 minutes more.
4. Cut half-sandwiches of melted cheese into four pieces and evaluate cheeses immediately.
5. After 10 minutes additional heating, remove remaining half of each sandwich. Cut into four pieces and evaluate immediately.

Open Toasts- 500°F Treatment

1. Repeat steps 1-4
2. Leave second half of each sandwich in oven only until cheese is brown and bubbly. Cut into four pieces and evaluate immediately.



Evaluation: Effects of Time/Temperature on Mild, Sharp, and Process Cheeses

Note differences in: Fat separation, Flavor, Tenderness, and Stringiness

	Mild Cheddar	Extra Sharp Cheddar	Process Cheddar
Unheated Cheese Samples			
300°F			
Slices tasted after cheese has melted			
Slices tasted after 10 minutes of additional heating			
500°F			
Slices tasted after cheese has melted			
Slices tasted after cheese has become very bubbly and brown			

8.2 Concept Review Cheese - Effect of Heat

1. When mild and sharp Cheddar cheeses are melted, what differences do you expect in:

flavor?

texture?

fat separation?

2. How does high temperature and/or long cooking time affect cheese:

flavor?

texture?

fat separation?

3. How does processing of cheese change each of the following?

flavor?

texture?

fat separation?

8.3 Cheese Cookery and Varieties

Objectives

- To apply principles of cheese cookery from previous labs in preparing various cheese dishes.
- To identify the distinguishing characteristics of a variety of cheeses and cheese products.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare various cheese dishes using mild, sharp, and process Cheddar cheeses.
- Taste a variety of cheeses.

Prepare each of the dishes according to the recipes below, using mild, sharp, and process Cheddar cheeses. Weigh cheese for each recipe.

Macaroni and Cheese

2/3 cup uncooked macaroni	3 oz. shredded Cheddar cheese
3 cups water	2 tbsp dry bread crumbs
1 tsp. butter	
White Sauce	
1 tbsp butter	1 tbsp flour
1 cup milk	1/8 tsp salt

Cook macaroni in boiling salted water until almost tender. Drain and rinse with hot water. Prepare white sauce: Melt butter in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to a full boil. Remove from heat. Wait 45 seconds, and blend cheese into sauce. Stir in macaroni. Place in 1-pint baking dish. Melt 1 tsp butter, mix with crumbs, and sprinkle over top. Set baking dish on wire rack in pan of hot water and bake uncovered at 350°F for 30 minutes.

Cheese Rarebit (Rabbit) on Melba Toast

Melba Toast	1½ tsp. flour
1½ tsp. butter	½ cup milk
¼ tsp. dry mustard	2 oz. shredded Cheddar cheese
dash cayenne	

Prepare Melba toast. Make white sauce from butter, mustard, cayenne, flour and milk. Melt butter in saucepan. Blend in flour and seasonings; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to a full boil. Remove from heat. Cool 45 seconds; blend in cheese. If necessary, heat the rarebit in a double boiler before serving. Serve immediately over Melba toast on a warmed plate.

Melba Toast

Trim crusts from two slices of bread. Cut into rectangles or triangles as desired. Place on baking sheet and bake at 300°F until a delicate brown and crisp all the way through, approximately 20-25 minutes.

Characteristics of Standard Product:

Flavor	Texture
Distinctive cheese flavor, typical for type of cheese.	Smooth, well-blended sauce of uniform consistency. Some graininess expected from less-ripened cheese.

Evaluate appearance, flavor and texture of each product:

Product	Mild Cheddar	Extra Sharp Cheddar	Process Cheddar
Macaroni and Cheese			
Cheese Rarebit on Melba Toast			

Natural Cheeses and Cheese Blends

Record Observations of Various Cheeses and Cheese Blends

Note distinguishing characteristics and compositional differences. Sample cheese with cheese crackers, if desired.

Type	Name	% Fat*,**	% Moisture*	Distinguishing Characteristics	Sensory Qualities
Soft, unripened	Cottage	4	80	Acid coagulated (small curd)	
	Cream	35	54	Acid coagulated	
	Neufchatel	23	62	Acid coagulated	
Firm, unripened	Gjetost	30	13	Goats' milk, whey cheese 44% lactose	
	Mozzarella	22	50	Stretched curd	
Soft, ripened 1-2 months	Camembert	24	52	Mold and bacteria ripened	
	Limburger	27	48	Yeast and bacteria ripened	
Semisoft, ripened 1½-4 months	Havarti	36	42	Cows' or buffaloes' milk, enzyme coagulated, small openings ('eyes')	
	Feta	21	55	Sheep's milk, stored in salt brine, open texture	
	Muenster	30	42	Yeast and bacteria ripened	

Type	Name	% Fat*, **	% Moisture*	Distinguishing Characteristics	Sensory Qualities
Firm, ripened 1-12 months or more	Cheddar	33	37	Bacteria ripened	
	Colby	32	38	Open texture, bacteria ripened	
	Edam	28	42	Bacteria ripened	
	Gouda	27	41	Bacteria ripened	
	Provolone	27	41	Stretched curd smoked	
	Swiss	27	37	Gas forming bacteria ripened	
Ripened 5 months to 2 years	Parmesan	26	29	Very hard, granular, must be grated	
	Romano	27	31	Very hard, granular, must be grated	
Blue-vein mold-ripened 2-12 months	Blue	29	42	Blue mold cheese from cow's or goats' milk	
	Roquefort	31	39	Blue mold cheese from ewes' milk, made in Roquefort, France	
<p>Process Cheese Blends: Process Cheese is made by grinding or mixing together by heating and stirring one or more cheeses of the same or different varieties. An emulsifying agent is then blended into the mixture. Small amounts of acid, cream, water, and spices or flavorings may be added.</p> <p>Analysis: £ 40% moisture, ³ 32% fat for process Cheddar cheese</p> <p>Example: Deluxe American Process Cheese</p>					

Type	Name	% Fat*,**	% Moisture*	Distinguishing Characteristics	Sensory Qualities
				<p>Cheese Food is made the same way as the cheese (process or cold pack) except that milk, skim milk, cheese whey or whey albumin, or their concentrates, may be added, as well as acid, water, spices, or flavorings.</p> <p>Analysis: £ 44% moisture, ³ 23% fat.</p> <p>Example:</p>	
				<p>Process Cheese Spread is made the same way as process cheese food except that it may contain stabilizers, more moisture, and less fat, and must be spreadable at 70°F.</p> <p>Analysis: £ 44-60% moisture, ³ 20% fat for process Cheddar Cheese.</p> <p>Example: Cheese Whiz</p>	
				<p>Cheese products that do not meet any of the standards listed above may be labeled "imitation cheese" or "cheese products".</p> <p>Example: boxed Velveeta</p>	

* From **Composition of Foods. Dairy and Egg Products; Raw, process and Prepared.** agr. Handbook No. 8-1, 1976. pp. 1-33

** Cheeses labeled "reduced fat" must, like any other food, contain at least 25% less fat than that standard for the cheese.

8.3 Concept Review Cheese Cookery and Varieties

1. What textural differences are there between acid and rennin coagulated cheeses?
2. Define changes that occur in the protein, lipid and moisture of aged or ripened cheese.
3. How does processing of cheese affect the blending properties of the cheese?
4. What vitamin precursor is responsible for the orange color of some Cheddar cheeses?
5. What reaction is responsible for the color and flavor of gjetost cheese? What other product(s) in the milk and cheese laboratories have exhibited the same qualities?

9 Eggs



9.1 Eggs - Quality and Cookery

Objectives

- To apply principles of protein coagulation in egg cookery.
- To determine the effects of various time-temperature treatments on the characteristics of coagulated egg proteins.
- To identify characteristics of high quality egg products.
- To identify signs of deterioration in stored eggs.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare fried eggs to determine the effect of the two standard methods of frying eggs on the characteristics of the products.
- Prepare poached eggs, scrambled eggs, and a French omelet.
- Prepare hard cooked eggs to determine the effect of temperature and time of cooking on eggs cooked in the shell.
- Observe effects of storage at both refrigerator and room temperatures on fresh eggs.

Fried Eggs

1. *Large amount of fat*

Melt 1 tbsp. butter, bacon drippings, or other cooking fat in a heavy skillet. Carefully slip egg into pan. Cook slowly, basting (pour hot fat over the egg with a spoon) frequently, until done.

2. *Small amount of fat*

Melt 1 tsp. butter, bacon drippings, or other cooking fat in a heavy skillet. Slip egg carefully into pan. Add 1-2 tsp. water and cover. (Steam helps to coagulate the white over the yolk.) Cook over low heat until done, approximately 3 minutes.

Poached Eggs

Fill the bottom of a small saucepan with enough water to cover egg. Do not salt water. Heat to simmering. Break one egg into a custard cup and slip egg into the water. If poaching more than one egg, tip the dish so that the egg slides toward the edge of the pan rather than toward the center. Keep water hot but below simmering. Cook until white is evenly coagulated, approximately 3-5 minutes. Remove carefully with slotted spoon.

Characteristics of the Standard Product for a Fried Egg:

Egg itself is of high quality with thick, compact white and upstanding yolk.

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<p>Yolk centered, unbroken, covered with a film of coagulated egg white.</p> <p>White shiny, opaque, with no bubbles, crisp, or browned portions.</p>	<p>Yolk thickened, not flowing. White evenly coagulated, tender.</p>	<p>Mild egg flavor, enhanced by flavor of fat used for frying.</p>

Characteristics of the Standard Product for Poached Eggs:

Egg itself is of high quality with thick, compact white and an upstanding yolk.

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<p>Yolk centered, unbroken, covered with a film of coagulated egg white.</p> <p>White shiny, compact, with no ragged edges.</p>	<p>Yolk thickened, not flowing. White evenly coagulated, tender.</p>	<p>Mild egg flavor.</p>

Evaluation:

Cooking Method	Appearance	Tenderness	Flavor
Fried, large amount of fat			
Fried, small amount of fat			

Poached			
---------	--	--	--

Hard-Cooked Eggs

Hard-Cooked Eggs	Appearance	Texture	Acceptable?
A. Add egg to enough cold water to come at least 1" above egg. Bring to boil. Cover pan; remove from heat. Let egg stand in water 15-20 minutes. Cool immediately in ice water. When egg is cold, remove from shell.			
B. Bring egg to room temperature quickly by placing egg in hot tap water. Add warmed egg to simmering water and simmer for 20 minutes. Remove from heat and cool immediately in ice water. When egg is cold, remove from shell.			
C. Repeat B, but at end of cooking period, leave egg in cooking water 10 additional minutes. Remove shell.			
D. Bring egg to room temperature quickly by placing egg in hot tap water. Add warmed egg to boiling water and continue to boil for 30 minutes. Remove pan from heat, and leave egg in water 10 additional minutes. Remove shell.			

Characteristics of a Standard Product for Eggs Cooked in Shell:

Appearance and texture	Flavor
<p>White firm yet tender.</p> <p>Yolk mealy, evenly centered in white; no green ring.</p>	Mild egg flavor

Prepare Scrambled Eggs

2 eggs	2 tbsp. liquid (water, milk, or tomato juice)
$\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. salt	1 tsp. butter or other cooking fat

Beat eggs with liquid and salt until blended but not foamy.

1. **Top of range:** Melt fat in a small, heavy skillet. Add egg mixture and cook slowly. As the egg begins to coagulate, lift and turn with a spatula until all of the egg is coagulated but still glossy. Allow sufficient coagulation in one place before turning so that the finished product contains large masses of soft egg rather than small pieces.
2. **Microwave oven:** Melt fat in microwave-ovenproof bowl; coat bowl with melted fat. Cook on high power for one minute, stir, continue to cook in 30 second increments stirring after each 30 seconds. Remove eggs from oven before they are completely coagulated to prevent overcooking. Let stand 1 to 3 minutes to complete cooking.

Evaluation

Liquid	Appearance	Tenderness	Flavor
Water			
Milk			
Milk; overcooked and over-stirred			
Milk; microwave-cooked			

Characteristics of Standard Product for Scrambled Eggs:

Appearance and texture	Flavor
Moist, tender, fluffy masses of egg. Even light yellow color.	Mild egg flavor.

Prepare French Omelet

2 eggs	2 tbsp. water
$\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. salt	1 tbsp. butter

Beat together eggs, water, and salt until well blended. In a non-stick omelet pan over medium-high heat, heat butter until just hot enough to sizzle a drop of water. Pour in egg mixture. Mixture should set immediately at the edges. With a rubber spatula, push cooked portions from the edges of the pan toward the center so uncooked portions can spill onto the hot pan surface. Tilt the pan as necessary, keeping the bottom covered with egg.

When the top is thickened and no visible liquid egg remains, fill one half of omelet with fillings. (Put filling on the left side if you’re right-handed and the right if you’re left-handed.) With spatula, fold omelet in half. Invert to serve – turn the pan upside down over the plate, and the omelet will land with its prettiest side up.

Characteristics of Standard Product:

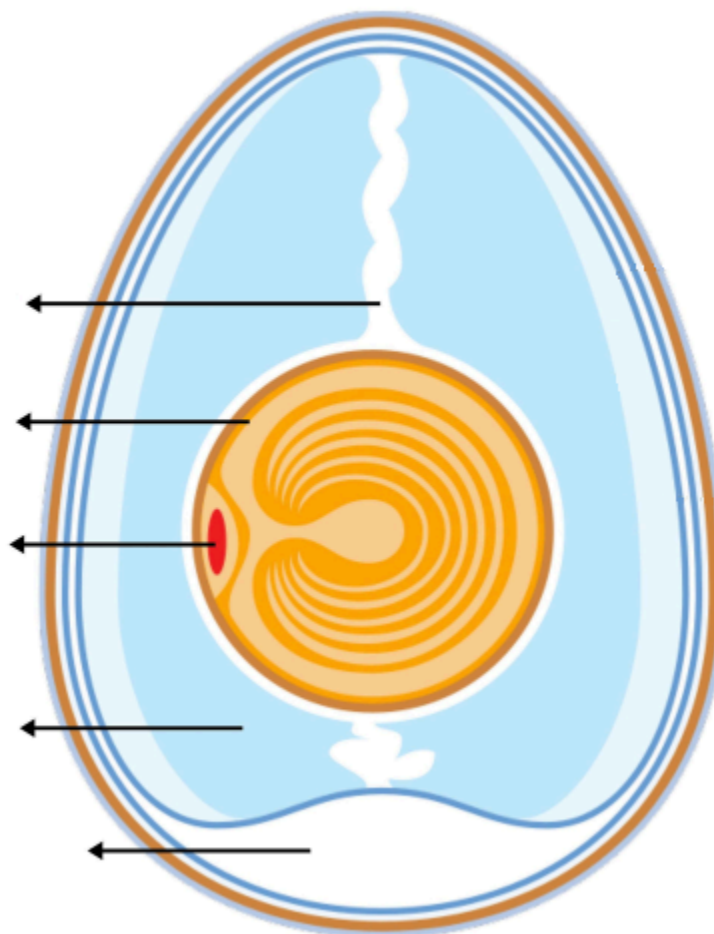
Appearance and texture	Flavor
Coagulated yet moist and tender. Little or no browning on surface.	Mild egg flavor.

	Appearance	Tenderness	Flavor
French Omelet			

Observe the Effects of Storage Time and Temperature Upon Fresh Eggs:

Condition	Appearance of Yolk	Appearance of White
Fresh		
Stored two weeks in refrigerator		

Condition	Appearance of Yolk	Appearance of White
Stored two weeks at room temperature		



9.1 Concept Review Eggs - Quality and Cookery

1. Understand the unique compositional differences between egg white and egg yolk.

Component	Whole Egg	Egg White	Egg Yolk
Weight	55 grams	38 grams	17 grams
Protein	12%	10%	16%
CHO, carbs	Trace	Trace	none
Fat	11%	None	35%
Cholesterol	213 mg	None	213mg
Calories	84 cal	20 cal	64 cal

- a. white:

- b. yolk:

2. Explain and be able to demonstrate the proper technique to crack-open an egg.

3. Explain the reason why egg white coagulates at a lower temp versus egg yolk.

4. What is the effect of overcooking an egg product such as scrambled egg on...

- a. flavor?

- b. tenderness?

- c. moistness?

5. What is the chemical composition of the greenish gray ring surrounding the yolk of some hard cooked eggs?

Why were some methods more effective than others in controlling the green ring formation?

6. What is the difference between scrambled eggs and a French omelet?

7. Explain the proper technique to hard-cook an egg.

8. Why don't we hard boil eggs in food preparation?

9. Describe the attributes of properly scrambled eggs.

9.2 Eggs - Custard

Objectives

- To determine the influence of sugar, dilution, amount of stirring, and rate of heating on the coagulation temperature of egg protein.
- To demonstrate that stirring custards during coagulation results in a sol, and that baking a custard without stirring results in a gel.
- To be able to use the standard procedure for preparing stirred and baked custards.

Procedures

Baked and Stirred Custards – One recipe of the custard mix will be divided to make one baked custard and a stirred custard sauce from the same mix.

Custard Mix

2 cups milk	¼ cup sugar
2 or 3 eggs	⅛ tsp. salt

To speed preparation, heat milk to 75°C. Break eggs into a custard cup one at a time. Remove chalazae with fork. Beat eggs in a medium or large bowl with a whisk or rotary beater just enough to blend yolk and white but not enough to form a foam. Add sugar and salt and blend. Stir in milk. Proceed to cook custard – baked or stirred custard sauce.

Baked Custard

Preheat oven to 375°F and prepare pan. Prepare water bath for the baked custard by putting a custard cup on a wire rack in a pan of very hot water. Water in pan should be nearly the same depth as custard in cup. Fill one custard cup with custard mix (approximately ½ cup mix). Add ⅛ tsp. vanilla. Set the custard in the water bath and bake until no custard sticks to a clean metal knife inserted ½ inch under the surface near the center of the cup. Minimum baking time is 1 hour for the 2-egg recipe and 50 minutes for the 3-egg recipe. When the custard tests done, remove it from the hot water and chill in ice water. Unmold the chilled custard onto a plate for serving.

Stirred Custard Sauce – crème anglaise

Preheat oven to 375°F and prepare pan. Prepare the double boiler by pouring only enough water into the lower pan of the double boiler so that the top pan will not touch the water. Bring the water to a boil, and then adjust the heat to maintain simmering temperature. While that custard is baking, prepare the stirred custard sauce: Cook remaining custard mix in the top of the double boiler over simmering water, stirring constantly with a rubber spatula. When stirring, be careful to remove custard from sides of the pan. While the custard is cooking, chill a bowl in ice water. Continue cooking the sauce for approximately 10-15 minutes until the mixture forms a coating on a clean metal spoon (82-84°C for the 2-egg recipe and 77-79°C for the 3-egg recipe). Cook slowly. (Try the test on the uncooked sauce so that change in consistency can be recognized.) The thickness will be similar to a thin white sauce. Immediately pour the coagulated custard into the chilled bowl and blend in ¼ tsp. vanilla. Continue stirring until custard is cooled.

Characteristics of Standard Product for a Stirred Custard:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Smooth. Color dependent on that of egg yolks.	Smooth; consistency of heavy whipping cream. Not curdled.	Slightly sweet, mild egg flavor.

Characteristics of Standard Product for a Baked Custard:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Pale golden brown.	Smooth, evenly coagulated; not porous. Uniform gel structure which holds a distinct cut edge.	Slightly sweet, mild egg flavor.

Evaluation

Product	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
2-Egg Baked Custard			
3- Egg Baked Custard			
2- Egg Stirred Custard Sauce			

3-Egg Stirred Custard			
-----------------------	--	--	--

9.2 Concept Review Eggs - Custard

1. How do the 2-egg and 3-egg custards compare in thickness or gel strength, appearance, sweetness, total flavor?
2. Why may stirred custards made from the same ingredients and recipe produce dissimilar products?
3. Why does a three-egg custard require more attention during cooking versus a two-egg custard?
4. Which custard products were an egg sol and which were an egg gel.
5. What steps were taken to prevent coagulation while making the stirred custard?
6. What method was used to prevent over-coagulation while making the baked custard?
7. Why do stirred custards made from the same ingredients and recipe have different coagulation temperatures?

9.3 Eggs - Additional Custard Recipes

Creamy Eggnog

3 tbsp Egg Yolk, pasteurized	½ cup heavy cream
1¼ cups milk	½ tsp vanilla
3 tbsp sugar	

Whisk together egg yolk, milk and sugar. Cook while constantly stirring in the top of the double boiler until the mixture reaches 77°C. Remove from heat and pour into a bowl placed in an ice bath. Once cool, add the heavy cream and vanilla. Mix together. Cover and chill until ready to serve.

Chocolate Pot de Crème

1 ½ cups heavy cream	¼ cup egg yolk, pasteurized
¾ cup semi-sweet chocolate chips	¾ tsp vanilla
¼ cup sugar	

In a double boiler, mix together heavy cream, chocolate chips and sugar. Cook while constantly stirring until all of the chocolate melts and the mixture reaches approximately 85°C. Remove from heat.

Meanwhile in a small bowl, whisk together the egg yolk and vanilla extract. While whisking slowly add the hot chocolate mixture into the egg yolk. Place pot de crème in an ice bath to cool before serving.

Crème Brûlée

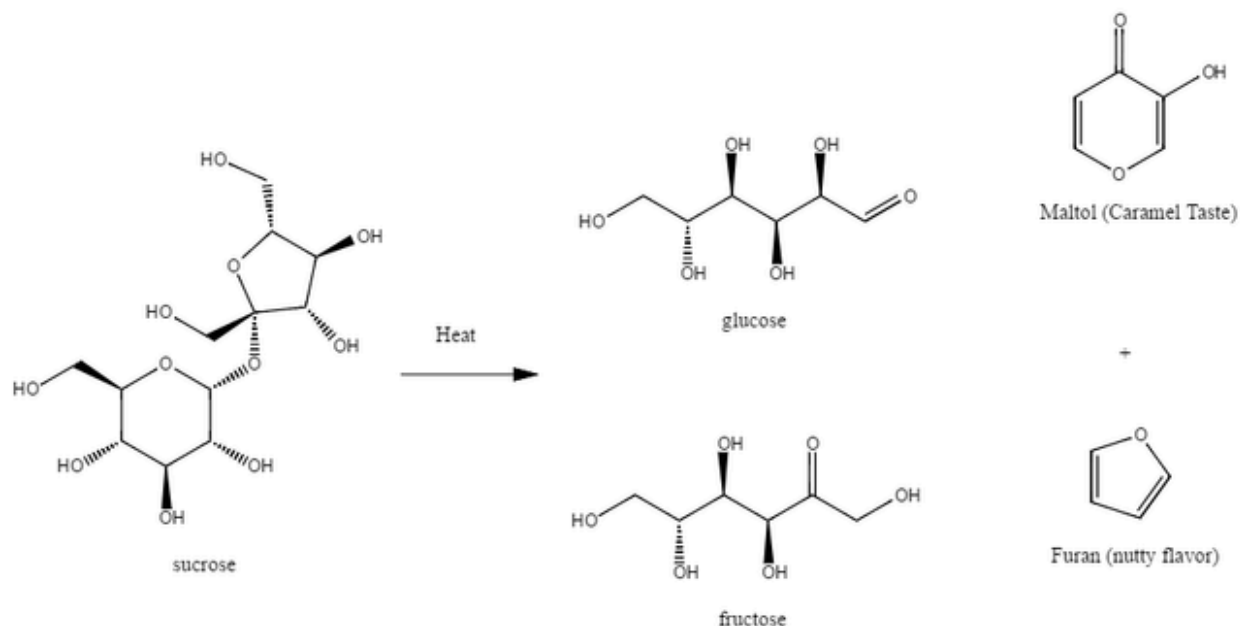
2/3 cup half & half	½ tsp vanilla
2 tbsp sugar	2 tsp sugar
2 egg yolks	

Preheat oven to 350°F. Place two water baths with racks in the oven while it is preheating, filled approximately half full with hot water.

In a small saucepan heat half & half and 2 tablespoons of sugar over medium heat until mixture reaches approximately 80°C. Remove from heat.

In a small bowl whisk together the egg yolks and vanilla extract. While whisking slowly add the hot half & half and sugar into the egg mixture. Pour mixture in 2 1-pint baking dishes and place one dish in each of the hot water baths.

Bake for 45-55 minutes until a knife inserted comes out clean. Remove from oven and the hot water baths. Place the custard cups in an ice bath to rapidly cool. Sprinkle 1 tsp of sugar on top of each the crème brûlée cup. Ask the instructor to help broil the sugar on top.



This is the reaction that occurs when broiling the sugar layer on the crème brûlée.

Flan

½ cup milk	½ tsp vanilla
2 tbsp sugar	½ tbsp caramel sauce (instead of caramelizing sugar on the bottom)
1 egg (remove chalaza)	

Preheat oven to 350°F. Place two water baths with racks in the oven while it is preheating, filled approximately half full with hot water.

Spread 1-2 teaspoons of caramel sauce into the bottom of each of two custard cups.

In a small saucepan heat milk and sugar over medium heat until mixture reaches approximately 80°C. Remove from heat.

In a small bowl whisk together egg and vanilla extract. While whisking slowly add the hot milk and sugar into the egg mixture. Pour mixture in 2 custard cups and place one cup in each of the hot water baths. Bake for 45-55

minutes until a knife inserted comes out clean. Remove from oven and the hot water baths. Place the custard cups in an ice bath to rapidly cool. Once cool, run a knife around the custard and invert onto a plate to serve.

10 Foams



Image Source: [Cheese Souffle](#) by Pierre-alain dorange, [Creative Commons Attribution 3.0](#)

10.1 Introduction to Foam Products

Objectives

- To apply the principles of foam formation.
- To compare characteristics of foams to those of emulsions.
- To identify the stages of egg-white foam formation and the characteristics and uses of each stage.
- To determine the effects of added ingredients on stability of egg-white foam.

Laboratory Problem

- Observe the characteristics of elasticity and stability in egg white foams; suggest possible uses for egg whites at various stages of foam formation.

A. Beat One Egg White to the Stages of Foam Formation shown in the table.

Record observations and explanations.

B. Beat a Soft Meringue to the Stages of Foam Formation shown in the table.

Sift $\frac{1}{8}$ tsp. cream of tartar over egg white. Beat to beginning of soft peak stage. Gradually add 2 tbsp. plus $1\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. sugar while beating. Observe and record observations at each stage.

Describe differences between what you observed with egg white and what you observe with meringue.

Stage of Foam	Sketch Appearance of Peak	Stability		Uses	
		A	B	A	B
Foamy					
Soft Peak					
Upper Soft Peak					
Stiff Peak					

Stage of Foam	Sketch Appearance of Peak	Stability		Uses	
		A	B	A	B
Dry					

10.2 Foam Products - Soufflés and Puffy Omelets

Objectives

- To continue to develop skill in the preparation and evaluation of various foam products.
- To identify differences in ingredients, preparation techniques, and final products between soufflés and puffy omelets.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare soufflés and puffy omelets.

Prepare a soufflé according to the assigned recipe below:

Broccoli Soufflé

½ cup cooked chopped broccoli*	⅓ cup milk
1⅓ tbsp. butter	1/16 tsp. nutmeg
1⅓ tbsp. flour	½ tsp. lemon juice
¼ tsp. salt	2 eggs
¼ tsp. cream of tartar	

Heat a water bath with a rack and 1-pint baking dish; preheat oven to 350°F. Drain cooked broccoli well on a paper towel and chop finely. Separate eggs, putting whites into a medium bowl and yolks into a medium or small bowl.

Make a thick white sauce from the butter, flour, salt and milk listed above. Melt fat in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. Add nutmeg and lemon juice to sauce, stirring to blend. Add white sauce mixture gradually to egg yolks, mixing well; then add chopped broccoli.

Beat egg whites with cream of tartar to upper limit of soft peak stage. Fold about one-fourth of the foam into broccoli mixture; spread broccoli mixture over remaining egg white foam, and fold until well blended.

Pour mixture into heated 1-pint baking dish in pan of hot water. Bake uncovered at 350° F. for 35-45 minutes until none of the mixture sticks to a clean metal knife inserted into center of soufflé.

*If using frozen broccoli, thaw and chop finely to make ½ cup.

Cheese Soufflé

1⅓ tbsp. butter	⅓ cup shredded sharp Cheddar Cheese (⅓ cup)
1⅓ tbsp. flour	¼ tsp. salt
2 eggs	⅓ cup milk
¼ tsp. cream of tartar	

Heat a water bath with a rack and 1-pint baking dish; preheat oven to 350°F. Separate eggs, putting whites into a medium bowl and yolks into a medium or a small bowl.

Make a thick white sauce from the butter, flour, salt and milk listed above. Melt fat in saucepan. Blend in flour and salt; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. Blend cheese into white sauce, and then add white sauce mixture gradually to egg yolks, mixing well.

Beat egg whites with cream of tartar to upper limit of soft peak stage. Fold about one-fourth of the foam into the cheese mixture; spread cheese mixture over remaining egg white foam, and fold until well blended.

Pour mixture into heated 1-pint baking dish in pan of hot water. Bake uncovered at 350°F for about 35 minutes until none of the mixture sticks to a clean metal knife inserted into center of soufflé.

Chocolate Soufflé

2 tbsp. butter	2 eggs
½ oz. unsweetened chocolate, cut up	½ tsp. vanilla
2 tbsp. flour	⅛ tsp. cream of tartar
⅓ cup milk	3 tbsp. sugar

Heat a water bath with a rack and 1-pint baking dish; preheat oven to 375°F. Separate eggs, putting whites into a medium bowl and yolks into a medium or a small bowl.

Melt butter and chocolate: remove from heat; stir in flour, and add milk. Cook over medium heat stirring constantly until mixture thickens. Gradually add the chocolate sauce to the egg yolks, mixing well. Stir in vanilla.

Beat egg white with cream of tartar to the beginning of the soft peak stage. Gradually add the sugar and beat to the upper limit of soft peak stage. Fold about one-fourth of the foam into the chocolate mixture; spread chocolate mixture over remaining egg white foam, and fold until well blended.

Pour mixture into heated 1-pint baking dish in pan of hot water. Bake uncovered at 375°F for 35-40 minutes until none of the mixture sticks to a clean metal knife inserted into center of soufflé.

Lemon Soufflé

2 tbsp. butter	2 tbsp. fresh lemon juice
2 tbsp. flour	1½ tsp. grated lemon zest
⅓ cup milk	3 tbsp. sugar
2 eggs	¼ tsp. cream of tartar

Heat a water bath with a rack and 1-pint baking dish; preheat oven to 375°F. Separate eggs, putting whites into a medium bowl and yolks into a medium or a small bowl.

Make a thick white sauce from the butter, flour, and milk listed above. Melt butter in saucepan. Blend in flour; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. Blend white sauce mixture gradually to egg yolks, mixing well. Stir in lemon juice and zest.

Beat egg whites with cream of tartar to the beginning of the soft peak stage. Gradually add the sugar and beat to the upper limit of soft peak stage. Fold about one-fourth of the foam into the lemon mixture; spread lemon mixture over remaining egg white foam, and fold until well blended.

Pour mixture into heated 1-pint baking dish in pan of hot water. Bake uncovered at 375°F for 30-45 minutes until none of the mixture sticks to a clean metal knife inserted into center of soufflé.

Tuna Soufflé

1⅓ tbsp. butter	⅓ cup milk
1⅓ tbsp. flour	⅓ cup tuna
¼ tsp. salt	2 eggs
⅛ tsp. dry mustard	¼ tsp. cream of tartar

Heat a water bath with a rack and 1-pint baking dish; preheat oven to 350°F. Separate eggs, putting whites into a medium bowl, and the yolks into a medium or small bowl.

Make a thick white sauce from the butter, flour, salt, mustard and milk listed above. Melt butter in saucepan. Blend in flour, salt and mustard; remove from heat. Add milk, stirring to blend; return to heat and stir gently while heating quickly to the full boil. Add white sauce mixture gradually to egg yolks, mixing well. Rinse fish with hot water, drain well and add to sauce.

Beat egg whites with cream of tartar to upper limit of soft peak stage. Fold about one-fourth of the foam into the white sauce mixture; spread white sauce mixture over remaining egg white foam, and fold until well blended.

Pour mixture into heated 1-pint baking dish in pan of hot water. Bake uncovered at 350°F for about 35 minutes until none of the mixture sticks to a clean metal knife inserted into center of soufflé.

Prepare a Puffy Omelet From the Recipe Below Using the Assigned Liquid:

Puffy Omelet

2 eggs, separated	1 tsp. butter
2 tbsp. sugar (orange omelet only)	¼ tsp. cream of tartar
⅛ tsp. salt	2 tbsp. liquid (water, milk)

Preheat oven to 350°F. Separate eggs, placing the egg whites in a medium bowl and the yolks in a small bowl. Add salt and liquid to the yolks and beat with an electric mixer, on highest speed, until very thick, approximately 5-7 minutes.

Melt the butter in a 6-inch heavy aluminum skillet. Coat the interior with the melted butter. Beat egg whites* and cream of tartar to upper limits of soft peak stage; fold yolk mixture into whites. Immediately pour the omelet into the pre-heated skillet and cook over medium heat until side of omelet is slightly brown, approximately 2-4 min.

Place in oven and bake until a knife inserted in center comes out clean, about 10-15 minutes. Remove from oven and invert onto warm serving plate. Serve immediately.

Characteristics of the Standard Product:

Soufflé:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Puffed, slightly rounded top. Browned surface.	Uniform texture and color. Even foamy structure, slightly moist but coagulated throughout.	Light, fluffy and tender. Well seasoned. Cooked flavor appropriate to ingredients.

Puffy Omelet:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Well-puffed, delicate brown surface. Does not collapse when removed from the oven.	Uniform structure and color.	Light, fluffy, and tender. Delicate flavor.

Evaluation of Soufflés

Soufflé	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Broccoli			
Cheese			
Chocolate			
Lemon			
Salmon or Tuna			

Evaluation of Puffy Omelets

Omelet	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Water			
Milk			
Sweet Omelet (Orange Juice)			

10.2 Concept Review Foam Products - Soufflés and Puffy Omelets

1. From a protein standpoint, why do egg whites foam?
2. Why are egg yolks or plastic bowls detrimental to egg white foaming?
3. What are the differences between soufflés and puffy omelets?
4. Explain why a soufflé is an example of a sol, emulsion, and foam.
5. In the soufflé preparation, why are the white sauce and egg yolk combined the way they are?
 - a. What potential problems are in this step?
6. What is the purpose of lightening, i.e. first adding a small portion of the egg foam to the thickened mixture?
7. What problems may result from adding vegetables or fish to a soufflé?

10.2 Common Defects in Egg Foam Products (Puffy Omelet and Soufflés) and their Probable Causes

Puffy Omelets

Low volume

- Underbeating yolks or whites
- Overfolding (often required when egg whites are overbeaten)

Shrinkage (Some shrinkage is expected.)

- Overbeating
- Overbaking

Collapse

- Underbaking

Layer in bottom

- Too little acid
- Too much added liquid
- Underbeating white or yolk mixture
- Overbeating whites
- Underfolding
- Slow preparation or delayed heating

Less tender

- Not enough liquid

Soufflés

Broken emulsion during gelatinization of starch

- Too much evaporation

Shrinkage

- Overbeating whites

Collapse

- Underbaking

Layer in bottom

- Too thin white sauce
- Inadequate folding
- Delayed baking, oven not preheated
- Water bath not preheated
- Underbeaten egg whites
- Underfolding

Low volume, uneven texture

- Overbeating
- Egg yolks coagulated when blended with thick white sauce.

10.3 Foam Products - Cakes

Objectives

- To continue to develop skill in the preparation and evaluation of various foam products.
- To compare characteristics of three different foam cakes as related to their ingredient combinations.
- To determine the relationship of manipulative techniques in both preparing the foam and incorporating the flour to the characteristics of the final product.

Laboratory Problem

- Prepare a Foam Cake — Angel, Sponge, or Chiffon

Angel Cake

⅓ cup sifted cake flour	½ cup egg whites
⅛ tsp. salt	½ tsp. cream of tartar
¼ cup sugar	¼ cup sugar
½ tsp. vanilla flavoring	¼ tsp. almond extract

Preheat oven to 375°F. Sift together flour, salt, and ¼ cup sugar three times; set aside.

In a medium (7" – 1½ qt.) bowl, beat egg whites and cream of tartar to beginning of soft peak stage. Add vanilla and almond flavorings. Gradually add remaining ¼ cup sugar, 2 tsp. at a time, and continue beating to upper limits of the soft peak stage.

Sift one-fourth of the flour-sugar mixture over meringue; fold in gently until flour just disappears. Repeat 3 times. Gently push batter into ungreased 7⅝ X 3⅝-inch loaf pan. Bake at 375°F until the cake springs back when lightly touched, about 25 minutes. Invert pan and let cake hang until cool. Cut cake with serrated knife.

Sponge Cake

⅓ cup sifted cake flour	¼ tsp. lemon extract
⅓ cup sugar, divided into three equal parts	⅛ tsp. salt
2 egg yolks	1⅓ tbsp. cold water
¼ tsp. grated lemon zest	¼ cup egg whites
¼ tsp. cream of tartar	

Preheat oven to 375°F. Separate eggs; putting yolks in small (5½" – 1½ pt.) bowl, and measure egg whites into a medium (7" – 1½ qt.) bowl.

Sift together flour and one-third of sugar (about 2 tbsp.) three times. Set aside.

Beat egg yolks, zest, extract, salt, and water until very thick and lemon-colored. Gradually add one-third of sugar, beating until thick enough to mound.

Beat egg whites and cream of tartar to the beginning of the soft peak stage. Gradually add remaining one-third of sugar and continue beating to upper limits of the soft peak stage.

Sift flour mixture one-fourth at a time over yolks, folding gently until flour just disappears after each addition. Spread yolk-flour mixture over egg whites and fold in gently until well blended. Pour into ungreased 7⅝ X 3⅝-inch loaf pan. Bake at 375°F until cake springs back when lightly touched, approximately 20 minutes. Invert cake and let hang until cool. Cut with serrated knife.

Lemon Chiffon Cake

½ cup sifted all-purpose flour	3 tbsp. cold water
2 tbsp. sugar	½ tsp. vanilla
¾ tsp. baking powder	½ tsp. grated lemon zest
¼ tsp. salt	¼ cup egg whites
2 tbsp. vegetable oil	⅛ tsp. cream of tartar
1 egg yolk	¼ cup sugar

Preheat oven to 350°F. Sift first four dry ingredients into a medium mixing bowl; make a well in dry ingredients. Add vegetable oil, egg yolk, water, vanilla, and grated lemon zest in order given.

Beat with a wood spoon until smooth. Beat egg whites and cream of tartar, in a medium bowl, to beginning of soft peak stage. Gradually add ¼ cup sugar and beat to upper limits of soft peak stage. Fold flour mixture

into meringue. Bake in ungreased 7¾ X 3½-inch loaf pan at 350°F until cake springs back when lightly touched, approximately 25-30 minutes. Invert cake and let hang until cool. Cut with serrated knife.

Characteristics of the Standard Product for Foam Cakes:

Angel Cake:

Appearance	Grain	Eating Quality
Dark golden brown crust, flat or slightly rounded surface, may be cracked. Volume approximately 1½ times that of batter.	Small to medium-size air cells with thin cell walls.	Tender, moist.

Sponge and Chiffon Cakes:

Appearance	Grain	Eating Quality
Golden brown flat or slightly rounded surface, may be cracked. Volume approximately 1½ times that of batter. Uniform color throughout.	Uniform structure of small air cells with thin cell walls.	Tender, slightly springy, moist. Delicate flavor.

Evaluation

Foam Cakes	Appearance: Volume	Appearance: Grain (Cell & Cell Wall Size, & Uniformity)	Tenderness	Flavor & Mouth Feel
Angel				
Sponge				
Chiffon				

10.3 Concept Review Foam Products - Cakes

1. Describe the different stages of egg white foaming and list a product associated with each stage.
 - a. foamy:
 - b. soft peak:
 - c. upper soft peak:
 - d. stiff peak:
 - e. dry:
2. In an angel cake recipe, why is the cream of tartar added before beating the egg whites?
3. Explain and be able to demonstrate the technique of “folding”.
4. How do you prepare the baking pan for an angel cake?
5. Whipping egg whites _____ protein; while oven heating _____ the protein.
6. Why are foam cakes inverted for cooling?
7. Compare the characteristics of these foam cakes in relation to the ingredient combination in each.
 - a. Angel Food Cake:

b. Sponge Cake:

c. Lemon Chiffon Cake:

10.3 Common Defects in Angel Cake and Sponge Cake Products and their Probable Causes

In General:

- **Low volume**
 - Presence of small amount of fat
 - Sugar added too soon or too rapidly
 - Low quality eggs
 - Slow beating rate
 - Small eggs (if counted, not measured)
- **Low volume (shrunken)**
 - Overbeating before sugar was added
 - Sugar not well blended into meringue

Soft Meringues

- **Low volume and curdled look**
 - Overbeaten before sugar was added
 - Overbeaten
- **Leakage or weeping**
 - Undercoagulation caused by
 - Underbeating
 - Placing meringue on cold filling
 - Short baking time at high temperature
 - Underbaking or Delayed baking
 - Low quality egg
- **Beading**
 - Overcoagulation caused by
 - Baking on hot filling (although this is recommended for food safety)
 - Failure to dissolve sugar
 - Overbeating
- **Dull or dry surface**
 - Overbeating
- **Low volume, very fine cells, slick shiny surface, will not hold peaks**
 - Sugar added too soon

- **Low volume, shrinkage, shiny surface**
 - Underbeaten after sugar is added
- **Shrinkage**
 - Not sealing meringue to crust

Hard Meringues or Meringue Shells

- **Sticky**
 - Underbaking
 - Underbeating
- **Hard, tough**
 - Overbaking
- **Brown with soft or sticky center**
 - Too high oven temperature

Angel Cakes

- **Low volume**
 - Low quality eggs
- **Low volume, tough, gummy, thick cell walls**
 - Underbeating
 - Excessive folding or mixing
- **Low volume with streaks**
 - Too much sugar or flour added at once
 - Underfolded
- **Low volume, coarse texture**
 - Not enough folding of flour and sugar
- **Low volume, yellow color, coarse texture, thick cell walls, tough**
 - Not enough cream of tartar
- **Low volume, fine grain, broken (collapsed) cells**
 - Overbeating
- **Low volume, tough, compact**
 - Overfolding
- **Fallen, sugary, crystalline, dry**
 - Excess sugar
- **Shrunken** (Slight shrinkage from highest volume in oven is expected.)
 - Pan not free from fat

- Underbaking
- Extreme overbaking
- Failure to invert pan
- Extreme overmixing
- **Coarse cells, uneven texture, but tender**
 - Underfolded
- **Top crust separates**
 - Excessive overbaking
- **Dry and tough**
 - Overbaking
- **Cake falls from pan**
 - Underbaking
 - Traces of fat in pan
- **Soggy, excessively moist cake**
 - See causes of low volume
 - Underbaked
- **Tough**
 - Low quality eggs
 - Overfolding (often because of overbeating egg whites)
 - Insufficient sugar
- **Holes and tunnels**
 - Insufficient folding
 - Batter not pushed against sides and bottom of pan
 - Overbeating egg whites

Chiffon and Sponge Cakes

- **Low volume**
 - Overbeating egg whites
 - Overfolding
- **Low volume and thick cell walls, layering**
 - Underbeating whites or yolks
 - Underfolding
- **Tough**
 - Not enough liquid
 - Overfolding
- **Soggy**
 - Too much liquid

11 Meats



11.1 Dry Heat Methods - Roasting and Broiling

Objectives

- To be able to identify cuts of meat appropriate for dry heat.
- To be able to prepare and recognize three stages of doneness in dry heat meat cookery.
- To determine the effect of the degree of doneness on flavor, juiciness, and tenderness of broiled and roasted tender cuts of meat.

Laboratory Problems

- Identify cuts of meat to be prepared in this lab.
- Roast pork rib roast.
- Broil steaks to the four degrees of doneness.

Terms

- **Dry heat**
 - Roast
 - Pan-Fry
 - Pan-Broil
 - Oven broil–Beef Steaks
 - Deep-Fat Fry
- **Retail cuts**
 - Beef- Rib Steak, Club Steak, Porterhouse Steak, T-Bone Steak
 - Pork- Rib Chop, Loin Chop, Rib Roast
 - Lamb- Rib Chop, Loin Chop
- Degree of doneness – check by color, texture
 - Medium rare – 63°C (145°F)
 - Medium – 71°C (160°F)
 - Well done – 77°C (170°F)
- **Longissimus dorsi**– Loin muscle
Psoas major– Tenderloin muscle
- **Myoglobin; Oxymyoglobin; Denatured Globin Hemichrome**

Examine all cuts of meat before cooking, noting characteristics by which each can be identified:

Roast a pork rib roast

1. Set oven at 325°F.
2. Place meat, fat side up, in an open shallow roasting pan. The ribs replace the rack usually required for roasting. A boneless roast should be placed on a rack.
3. Insert a meat thermometer so that the bulb is in the center of the largest muscle. The bulb should not touch bone or rest in fat. If a glass thermometer is used, first pierce the meat with a metal skewer.
4. Roast to 63°C. (145°F).
5. Let stand approximately 10 minutes before carving.

Broil beef steaks to assigned degree of doneness:

	°C	°F	Resting Time	Interior Color
Medium-Rare	63	145	3 minutes	Bright pink throughout interior
Medium	71	160	3 minutes	Pink center, gray toward edges
Medium-Well	74	165	3 minutes	Small amount of pink in center
Well Done	77	170	3 minutes	Gray

1. Cut through fat and epimysium (connective tissue surrounding muscle) at approximately 1-inch intervals to prevent curling.
2. Remove broiler pan from oven; set the oven regulator for broiling. Preheat electric, but not gas, broilers.
3. Place meat on rack of broiler pan 2 to 5 inches from the heat. Steaks to be cooked rare should be **closer to**, and steaks to be well-done **farther from**, the heat sources.
4. Leave oven door open slightly while broiling
5. Broil until top side is brown. The meat should be approximately, or slightly more than, half-done by the time it is browned on top.
6. **Do not season meat in laboratory.** Outside the laboratory, broiled meats are seasoned after browning because salt tends to bring moisture to the cut surface and thus delays browning.
7. Turn and brown other side. Test for doneness by making a small cut along the bone, or in the center of a boneless cut, with a sharp knife. Use temperature as an additional indicator.

11.2 Dry Heat Methods of Meat Cookery for Tender and Tenderized Meat

Objectives

- To identify cuts of meat
- To be able to prepare various cuts of meat by the methods of panfrying and pan-broiling.
- To observe the effect of mechanical tenderization on the tenderness of meat.

Laboratory Problems

- Identify cuts of meat.
- Panfry and panbroil lamb chops, beef patties, pork chops, pork sausage, and bacon.
- Panfry mechanically tenderized steaks with and without flour coating.

Examine cuts of meat:

Panfry Instructions

1. Cut through epimysium (connective tissue surrounding muscle) at one-inch intervals.
2. Brown meat on both sides in a small amount of vegetable oil or shortening. For some cuts no additional fat needs to be added. For lean or breaded meat, use enough fat to cover the surface of the pan.
3. Turn meat occasionally to ensure even browning. Adjust heat so that meat is cooked to desired doneness without over- or under-browning surface.
4. To check doneness, make a small cut with a sharp knife along the bone, or in the center of a boneless cut.

Pan-broil Instructions

1. Cut through epimysium (connective tissue surrounding muscle) at one-inch intervals.
2. Brush pan surface with vegetable oil or shortening to prevent sticking. (Omit this step if the pan you use has a non-stick surface.)
3. Place meat in heavy frying pan or on a griddle.
4. Cook slowly, turning occasionally. Adjust heat so that meat is cooked to desired doneness without over- or

under-browning of surface.

5. Pour off fat as it accumulates so that meat is not fried.
6. Test for doneness by making a small cut with a sharp knife close to the bone, or in the center of a boneless cut.

Panfry Mechanically Tenderized Steaks

Minute Steaks

2 minute steaks (mechanically tenderized and flattened beef), ¼ lb. each	
1-2 tsp. oil	¼ cup flour
½ tsp. salt	dash pepper

Without flour: Add oil to skillet. Add steaks. Panfry until just well done, approximately 2 minutes on each side. Season with salt and pepper.

Floured: Melt fat in skillet. Mix flour, salt and pepper. Dredge meat in flour mixture and panfry until coating is brown and meat is well done, approximately 2 minutes on each side.

Prepare Enzyme Tenderized Steak using Round Steaks

Enzyme Tenderization

Divide ½ lb. round steak ½ to inch thick, into two comparable pieces. Cut through epimysium if necessary. Treat one piece with commercial enzyme tenderizer according to label directions. Pan-broil both pieces to the medium state of doneness. Salt the untreated piece.

Retail Cut	Preparation Method and End Temp.	Muscles Present in Cut	Sensory Attributes
Beef Rib Steak			
Beef Club Steak			
Beef T-Bone Steak			
Beef-Porterhouse Steak			
Pork Rib Chop			
Pork Loin Chop			

Retail Cut	Preparation Method and End Temp.	Muscles Present in Cut	Sensory Attributes
Lamb Rib Chop Lamb Loin Chop			
Beef Minute Steak 1. Without Flour 2. With Flour			
Round Steak 1. With Enzyme 2. No Treatment			

11.2 Concept Review Dry Heat Methods of Meat Cookery for Tender and Tenderized Meat

1. List 5 Dry Heat Methods

2. What are the minimum internal temperatures for safe consumption of the following

Minimum Internal Temperature	Temperature
Whole muscle cuts of beef, veal, lamb, pork	
Ground meat (beef, veal, lamb, pork)	

3. How does increased degree of doneness alter flavor, juiciness, tenderness of the meat?

4. How does flouring or battering affect the sensory properties of tender meat?

5. What mechanical methods of tenderizing were effective?

6. Do all muscles in a retail cut of meat have the same tenderness?

11.3 Moist Heat Methods of Meat Cookery and Acid and Enzyme Tenderization

Objectives

- To prepare less tender cuts of meat by various methods of moist heat cookery.
- To determine the combined effects of heat and moisture on various meat proteins.
- To determine the effect of long-term acid marination on tenderness.
- To determine the effect of proteolytic enzymes on meat tenderness.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare meats by moist heat methods.
- Prepare meat treated with enzyme tenderizers.

Terms

- **Moist Heat Methods:** Braising, Stewing
- **Collagen**
- **Gelatin**
- **Tenderizing Techniques:** Enzyme Treatment (Bromelain/Papain), Mechanical (grinding/swissing), Acid Marination
- **Myoglobin, Oxymyoglobin, denature globin hemichrome**
- **Non-enzymatic browning**

Moist Heat Tenderization

Beef Stew

½ lb. beef stew meat	½ tsp. Worcestershire sauce
1 tbsp. vegetable oil or shortening	very small piece of bay leaf
¼ tsp. salt	¼ cup cubed carrots
⅛ tsp. pepper	¼ cup potatoes, cut into ¾ -inch cubes
2 cups water	¼ cup chopped onions
Roux*	

Cut stew meat into ¾" cubes. In a saucepan, melt vegetable oil or shortening. Brown meat cubes thoroughly in vegetable oil or shortening. Add salt, pepper, water, Worcestershire sauce, and bay leaf. Simmer, covered, until tender, approximately 1-1½ hours. Remove bay leaf. Skim most of the vegetable oil or shortening from stew liquid. Add vegetables to the stew; continue to simmer about 30 minutes. While stew is simmering, prepare a roux. When vegetables are done, add roux a small amount at a time, bringing to a boil after each addition, until adequately thickened.

*Roux: Measure 2 tablespoons of vegetable oil or shortening into skillet and blend in 3 tablespoons of flour. Cook 1-2 minutes over medium heat until lightly browned.

Creamy Beef and Mushrooms

½ lb. lean boneless flank steak	4 ounces small mushrooms, sliced
¾ tsp beef bouillon	½ cup evaporated milk
1 cup water	2 tbsp. all-purpose flour
¼ tsp dried thyme, crushed	1/8 tsp ground nutmeg
1/8 tsp salt	1 oz egg noodles
½ bay leaf	1 tsp lemon juice
4 ounces pearl onions, peeled*	

Cut veal into 1-inch pieces. Lightly coat a saucepan with cooking spray. Preheat saucepan over medium heat. Brown veal in hot saucepan. Add beef bouillon, water, thyme, salt, and bay leaf. Bring to boiling; reduce heat. Cover and simmer for 35 minutes. Halve any large fresh pearl onions. Stir onions and mushrooms into veal mixture. Return to boiling; reduce heat. Cover and simmer for 15 minutes more or until onions and mushrooms are tender.

In a separate small saucepan, prepare egg noodles: Bring 3 cups water to boil in saucepan, add 1 tsp salt and noodles. Stir gently, return to a boil and cook uncovered 6-8 min. Drain.

Combine evaporated milk, flour, and nutmeg. Add to veal mixture. Cook and stir until thickened and bubbly. Cook and stir 1 minute more. Remove from heat. Discard bay leaf. Stir in cooked noodles and lemon juice.

*Blanch onions in boiling water for about 10 seconds. Drain, chill, trim and slip off skins.

Swissed and Braised Beef Round Steak

¼ lb. round steak, 1-inch thick	¼ tsp. pepper
¼ cup flour	1-2 tbsp. vegetable oil or shortening
1 tsp. oregano	⅓ - ½ cup tomato juice or water
½ tsp. salt	

Cut through the epimysium at 1-inch intervals around the piece of meat. Mix flour, oregano, salt, and pepper. Place meat on cutting board, sprinkle with seasoned flour and pound with swissing iron. Turn meat, flour and pound. Repeat this process until meat is about ½ of original thickness. Melt vegetable oil or shortening in heavy skillet; brown meat on both sides. Add juice or water, cover tightly, and simmer on low heat approximately 90 minutes, or until fork tender.

Braised Breaded Pork

1 egg, beaten	2 tbsp. flour
1 tbsp. milk	¼ tsp. salt
¼ lb. pork blade chop	2 tbsp. fine cracker crumbs
1 tbsp. vegetable oil or shortening	

Mix egg and milk. Coat meat with mixture of flour and salt. Dip meat in egg wash and then in cracker crumbs. Melt vegetable oil or shortening in a heavy frying pan. Brown meat on both sides in vegetable oil or shortening, being careful not to loosen the breading. Cover and cook on low heat until fork tender, approximately 45-60 minutes.

Pressure Pan Pot Roast

½ lb. heel of round beef roast	⅛ tsp. pepper
2 tbsp. vegetable oil or shortening	¼ cup chopped onions
¼ tsp. salt	3 cups water

Brown meat slowly in vegetable oil or shortening in pressure pan. Pour off drippings into liquid measuring cup, save for gravy. Set meat on rack. Season; add onions and water. Cook about 30 minutes at 15 lbs. pressure. Remove petcock. Cool pan at room temperature for 5 minutes; then reduce heat under cold running water. Make gravy.*

*To make gravy:

Allow fat to separate from retained drippings in liquid measuring cup. Skim off fat and return to cooking pan; stir in 1½ tbsp. flour and heat 1-2 minutes. Add water to remaining liquid in measuring cup to make 1 cup; add to pan. Stir constantly until mixture boils, scraping the pan so that any solidified meat juices are blended into the gravy. Continue to boil for one minute. Season to taste with salt and pepper.

Oven Pot Roast with Vegetables

½ lb. blade roast (beef)	⅛ tsp. pepper
1-2 tbsp. vegetable oil or shortening	2 medium potatoes, peeled & cut into 1" pieces
½ cup tomato juice	½ cup sliced onions
1 medium carrot, peeled, chopped in 1-inch pieces	½ tsp. salt

Brown roast in vegetable oil or shortening in heavy skillet that can be put into the oven. Pour off drippings into liquid measuring cup, save for gravy. Add tomato juice and onions; season with salt and pepper. Cover tightly and cook in 300°F oven 1½ to 2 hours. If liquid evaporates, add more liquid during the baking period. About 45 minutes before serving time, add potatoes and carrot. Remove meat and vegetables from skillet and place on warm platter. Make gravy.*

*To make gravy:

Allow fat to separate from retained drippings in liquid measuring cup. Skim off fat and return to cooking pan; stir in 1½ tbsp. flour and heat 1-2 minutes. Add water to remaining liquid in measuring cup to make 1 cup; add to pan. Stir constantly until mixture boils, scraping the pan so that any solidified meat juices are blended into the gravy. Continue to boil for one minute. Season to taste with salt and pepper.

Lamb Chops with Sour Cream

2 blade or arm lamb chops	2 tbsp. sliced green onions
dash salt and pepper	1 tsp. flour
½ cup water	2 tbsp. dairy sour cream
½ chicken bouillon cube	2 tsp. sliced green onion tops
⅛ tsp. thyme	½ tsp. fresh chopped parsley
¼ cup chopped celery	

In a skillet, slowly brown chop in small amount of hot vegetable oil or shortening. Drain vegetable oil or shortening. Sprinkle chop with salt and pepper. Add next 5 ingredients. Cover; simmer 30-45 minutes until meat is tender. Remove chop from pan.

Pour drippings into measuring cup. When fat comes to the top, skim off. Add water to remaining drippings to make ½ cup. Add 1 tsp. oil to pan. Add flour and blend. Return drippings to pan and boil 2 minutes. Return chop to pan; cover with sour cream; cover and heat through without curdling sour cream. Top with green onion tops and parsley before serving.

InstantPot Pulled Pork

1 lb pork shoulder	½ tsp. onion powder
2 tsp. salt	1 tbsp. vegetable oil
1 tsp. black pepper	¾ cup chicken broth
½ garlic powder	

Add all dry ingredients to a bowl and whisk together. Add pork to coat well with spices. Brown pork with oil in sauté pan. Sear pork for two minutes on each side. Remove pork. Deglaze sauté pan with chicken broth. Place pork and broth into InstantPot. Set InstantPot to pork setting, then adjust cook time to 25 minutes. Once cooked, release steam and shred pork.

Beef Tongue Tacos

½-¾ lb. beef tongue	2 medium tomatoes, diced
2 cups water	½ white onion, diced
½ white onion, sliced	1 bunch fresh cilantro, chopped
2 cloves garlic, crushed	¾ cup cheddar cheese, shredded
1 bay leaf	3 tbsp lemon juice
¼ tsp salt	14 corn tortillas

Wash tongue in cool water. Trim away any bony parts. Place tongue on meat rack in pressure pan, add water, onions, garlic, bay leaf, and salt and cook at 15 lbs. pressure for 40 minutes. Cool pan at room temperature for 15 minutes. Open pan, cool tongue, remove skin, and shred the meat into strands.

Meanwhile, combine tomatoes, onion, and cilantro in a medium bowl. Mix well and set aside. In a small skillet, heat tortillas, one minute on each side. To assemble tacos, layer tongue and tomato mixture inside folded tortilla and sprinkle with cheese and lemon juice. Serve immediately.

Evaluation

Recipe	Retail Cut	Cooking Method	Sensory Attributes
Beef Stew			
Creamy Beef and Mushroom			
Swissed and Braised Beef Round Steak			
Braised Breaded Pork			
Pressure Pan Pot Roast			
Oven Pot Roast with Vegetables			
Lamb Chop with Sour Cream			
InstantPot Pulled Pork			

Recipe	Retail Cut	Cooking Method	Sensory Attributes
Beef Tongue Tacos			

11.3 Concept Review Moist Heat Methods of Meat Cookery and Acid and Enzyme Tenderization

1. What are the two moist-heat methods used to cook less tender cuts of meat?

How are these methods different from each other?

2. What are three reasons that meat should be cooked by moist heat?

3. List 3 common ways to tenderize meat before cooking.

4. What is the difference between collagen and elastin?

11.4 Variety Meats

Objectives

- To demonstrate methods of cookery used for variety meats.
- To develop increased appreciation of variety meats.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare variety meats according to recipes below.

Crispy Fried Liver

¼ lb. sliced calves' liver	2 tbsp. milk
2 tsp. grated onion	1 tbsp. lemon juice
½ egg, beaten	2 tbsp. flour
½ clove garlic, pressed	¼ tsp. salt
½ cup fine cracker crumbs	dash pepper
3 tbsp. vegetable oil or shortening	

Remove any membrane from liver and snip out veins with scissors. Cut the slices into strips 1-1 ½ inches wide; sprinkle with lemon juice. Combine flour, salt, and pepper. Combine milk, onion, egg, and garlic. Dredge liver in flour mixture. Dip floured slices in milk mixture, then in crumbs. Fry in hot vegetable oil or shortening for 3-4 minutes per sides.

Liver and Apple Pâté

4 tbsp. butter	3 Tbsp apple juice
½ Granny Smith apple, peeled, cored, and cut into ½-inch dice	¼ tsp. salt
2 tbsp. chopped shallots	¼ tsp. freshly ground black pepper
⅓ pound chicken livers	2 tbsp. heavy cream

Melt 1 tablespoon butter in a medium skillet over medium heat. Cook the apple stirring often, until softened, about 5 minutes. Add the shallots and continue cooking until tender, about 2 minutes. Transfer to a bowl.

Melt 1 tablespoon butter in the skillet over medium-high heat. Add chicken livers and cook, stirring occasionally, just until they are firm and slightly pink in the center, about 6 minutes. Combine with apples, shallots and apple juice. Let cool. Add thyme, salt and pepper, pulse to blend in a food processor. With the processor running, add the remaining butter and the heavy cream. Transfer to a serving bowl cover, and refrigerate until chilled.

Chicken Liver Stroganoff

⅓ cup polished rice	1 tsp. paprika
¾ cup water	¼ tsp. salt
dash pepper	1 cup chopped onion
½ cup sour cream	2 tbsp. butter
¼ lb. chicken livers	

Boil rice, water and salt. Sauté onion in butter until tender; remove onion. Cut chicken livers into bite-size pieces and season with a mixture of paprika, salt and pepper. Sauté livers in butter, cover, and cook over low heat until just done, about 5 minutes. Drain off vegetable oil or shortening. Stir sour cream and onions into mixture in skillet. Heat to serving temperature; do not let mixture curdle. Serve over hot rice.

Evaluation

Recipe	Process Preparation	Overall Palatability
Crispy Fried Liver		
Liver and Apple Pâté		

Recipe	Process Preparation	Overall Palatability
Chicken Liver Stroganoff		

11.5 Poultry Cookery

Objectives

- To determine the effects of moist and dry heat cookery on poultry.

Laboratory Problems

- Demonstrate washing and disjointing poultry.
- Prepare poultry by dry heat method.
- Prepare poultry by moist heat method.

Chicken Fabrication Demonstration:

1. Disjointing into halves, quarters, and individual portions.
2. Cleaning.

The following directions show one method of disjointing poultry. This method will result in ten individual pieces.

1. Place the chicken, back side down, on an easily cleaned surface. Pull the leg and thigh away from the body; cut through the skin and between the muscles toward the hip joint.
2. Cut through the joint. (If the chicken is less tender, e.g., a stewing hen for fricassee, it may be necessary to break the joint with the hands.) Cut through the muscle and skin close to the body. Repeat on the other side.
3. To separate the thigh from the leg, bend the thigh and leg together to locate the joint, and cut through the joint.
4. Pull wing away from body to locate the wing joint. Cut through the joint; repeat on other side.
5. To separate the breast from the back, locate the junctions of back and front ribs. On each side, cut through the skin and ribs from the tail end toward the neck. Bend the breast away from the back to break the joint, and then cut the pieces apart.
6. Cut the back crosswise into two sections. Cut the breast lengthwise or crosswise into two sections.
7. Check the individual pieces to see that the chicken was adequately eviscerated; if necessary, remove kidneys.

Prepare poultry according to recipes utilizing dry heat:

Minimum cook temp 165°F

Broiled Chicken

2-3 pieces broiler-fryer chicken	2 tbsp. butter, melted
2 tbsp. lemon juice	

Brush chicken with mixture of butter and lemon juice. Place skin side down on broiler pan and broil 6-7" from heat. Turn and baste every 5 to 10 minutes. Chicken is done when thickest pieces are 165°F or juices run clear, 10-20 minutes.

Oven-baked Chicken

2-3 pieces broiler-fryer chicken	½ tsp. salt
2 tbsp. butter	½ tsp. paprika
¼ cup flour	dash pepper

Heat oven to 350°F. In oven, melt butter in 8" square baking pan. Mix flour, salt, paprika, and pepper. Coat chicken pieces thoroughly with the flour mixture, then roll in butter. Place chicken, skin side down, in the pan. Cook uncovered 30 minutes. Turn chicken; cook 15-20 minutes longer or until thickest pieces are 165°F or juices run clear.

Fried Chicken

2-3 pieces broiler-fryer chicken	½ tsp. paprika
¼ cup flour	dash pepper
½ tsp. salt	vegetable oil for frying

Preheat oven to 350°F. Combine flour and seasonings in paper or plastic bag; add 2 pieces of chicken at a time and shake. Place on rack to let coating dry. Heat a layer of vegetable oil or shortening about ¼ -inch deep in skillet until a drop of water will sizzle when added. Brown meaty pieces first; then add small pieces. Don't crowd. Brown one side, turn with tongs and brown other side. Transfer to baking pan and complete cooking in 350°F oven about 10-20 minutes until thickest pieces are 165°F or juices run clear.

Roast Cornish Hen

1 lb. Cornish game hen	Melted butter
<i>Dressing:</i>	
3 tbsp. chopped onion	¼ tsp. salt
½ cup diced celery	¼ tsp. pepper
3 tbsp. butter	½ – ¾ tsp. poultry seasoning
3 cups dry bread cubes	hot water to moisten

Preheat oven to 350°F. Check cavity to see that lungs, kidneys, etc., have been completely removed. Rinse the bird thoroughly with cold running water, inside and out. Pat dry with paper toweling. Rub the cavity lightly with salt. Rub skin with melted butter and place the bird, breast side up, on a rack in a roasting pan. Insert thermometer into center of inner thigh muscle. Roast uncovered at 350°F, basting every 30 minutes with pan drippings or melted butter. Roast until thickest portion is 165°F or juices run clear, approximately 60 minutes.

Dressing:

Sauté onion and celery in butter until vegetables are barely tender. Gently toss bread cubes and seasonings with vegetables and butter. Add enough liquid to barely moisten. Bake in a greased, covered baking dish for 45 minutes at 350°F. Do not allow stuffing to stand at room temperature for more than a few minutes before serving.

Chicken in Chili Sauce

2 chicken thighs	¼ tsp sugar
⅓ cup tomato sauce	⅛ tsp salt
½ tsp parsley	⅛ tsp Tabasco sauce
½ tsp chili powder	

Place chicken thighs, skin side up, in 1-pint microwave-safe casserole, with thickest parts toward outside edge. Mix remaining ingredients; spread over chicken. Cover dish and microwave on medium high setting (385 watts) until thickest parts of chicken are 165°F or juices run clear, approximately 9 to 11 minutes.

Prepare poultry according to a recipe utilizing moist heat:

Chicken Cacciatore

2-3 pieces chicken	¼ cup chicken broth
1 tbsp. olive oil	¼ tsp. sugar
⅓ cup sliced fresh mushrooms	⅛ tsp. salt
¼ medium onion, sliced	¼ tsp. dried rosemary, crushed
1 garlic clove, minced	¼ tsp. dried thyme
½ cup canned diced tomatoes, with liquid	⅛ tsp. dried oregano
2 tbsp tomato paste	⅛ tsp. black pepper
1 tsp. fresh parsley, chopped	

In a skillet, cook chicken in hot oil about 10 minutes or until light brown, turning to brown evenly. Remove chicken, set aside. Add mushrooms, onion and garlic to drippings in skillet. Cook about 5 minutes or until vegetables are just tender. Return chicken to skillet.

In small bowl combine tomatoes, paste, broth, sugar and dried spices. Pour over chicken in skillet. Bring to boiling; reduce heat, cover and simmer for 30-35 minutes or until chicken is no longer pink. Sprinkle with parsley.

Evaluation

Recipe	Dry or Moist Heat Method?	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Broiled Chicken				
Oven-Baked Chicken				
Fried Chicken				
Roast Cornish Hen				
Dressing				
Chicken in Chili Sauce				
Chicken Cacciatore				

11.6 Fish and Shellfish Cookery

Objectives

- To become familiar with appropriate methods of preparation of fish and shellfish.
- To identify the characteristics of high-quality raw fish as well as the characteristics of well-prepared fish products.
- To become acquainted with a variety of fish.

Laboratory Problem

- Prepare fish and shellfish according to recipes below.

Characteristics of the Standard Product for Fish and Shellfish:

The appearance, texture, and flavor of the product is highly dependent upon the quality of the fresh fish as well as preparation techniques. Fish should separate easily into flakes; when cooked beyond this stage, it shrinks and becomes tough and dry. Overcooking shellfish likewise toughens the muscle.

Salmon Patties

2 tbsp. egg, beaten	⅛ tsp. black pepper
1 tbsp. milk	7 oz. (1/2 can) canned salmon
2 tbsp. chopped green onion	2 tbsp. bread crumbs
½ tsp. dried dill weed	1 tbsp. cooking oil

Drain salmon, remove skin and bones. Combine the egg, milk, green onions, dill and pepper in a medium bowl. Add salmon and bread crumbs. Mix well. Form into four ½ inch thick patties. Heat oil in skillet. Cook patties over medium-low heat about 3 minutes, turn and cook 3 more minutes or until golden brown.

Crab Louis

3-5 large lettuce leaves	1-2 tomatoes, cut in eighths
1 cup salad greens, torn into bite-sized pieces	2 hard-cooked eggs, quartered
6-8 ripe or green olives	¼ lb. crabmeat, cooked
<i>Louis Dressing:</i>	
⅓ cup chili sauce	¼ cup mayonnaise
½ tsp. freshly minced onion	¼ tsp. sugar
⅛ tsp. Worcestershire sauce	salt to taste

Chill salad ingredients if necessary. Line serving bowl with large lettuce leaves; add lettuce pieces. Arrange remaining ingredients except dressing. Serve dressing separately for laboratory evaluation.

Louis Dressing:

Mix ingredients. Let stand at least 30 minutes to blend flavors.

Panfried Fish Fillets

¼ lb. fish fillets	1 egg
2 tbsp. flour	1 tbsp. water
¼ tsp. salt	¼ cup bread or cracker crumbs
dash pepper	vegetable oil or shortening for frying

Combine flour, salt, and pepper. Coat fish fillets with seasoned flour; dip into egg beaten with water, then coat with crumbs. Fry fillets until the surface is golden brown and interior is opaque and can be separated into flakes, about 5-7 minutes. Turn once with spatula during frying.

Broiled Fish Fillets

¼ lb. fish fillets	1 tbsp. fresh or frozen lemon juice
1 tbsp. butter, melted	salt and pepper

Brush fish fillets with mixture of butter and lemon juice. Place fillets, skin side up, on broiler pan 3 to 4 inches from

heat. Broil about 4 to 5 minutes on each side. Turn with spatula and baste occasionally. Broil until flesh is opaque and can be separated into flakes. The surface may not brown. Season with salt and pepper.

Lobster Tails with Lemon-Butter Sauce

1 lobster tail	2 tbsp. butter, melted
1 tsp. fresh or frozen lemon juice	

Place lobster tail in enough boiling salted water to cover. (Use 1 tsp. salt per quart water.) Bring water back to boil; reduce heat and simmer approximately 5 minutes if fresh or 15 minutes if frozen, until tail is creamy white and opaque. Drain. With kitchen shears, cut away the thin undershell, leaving meat in tail. Reheat if necessary. Combine butter and lemon juice; heat. Serve with lobster tail.

Oyster Stew

2 tbsp. butter	½ cup half-and-half
½ cup fresh oysters with liquid	salt
¾ cup milk	pepper

Melt butter in small saucepan. Add oysters with liquid liquor; stir over low heat until edges curl. Heat milk and cream in another saucepan; add oysters and cooking liquid. Heat just to serving temperature. Add salt and pepper to taste.

Creole Shrimp with Rice

2 tbsp. chopped green pepper	1-2 drops Tabasco sauce
2 tbsp. diced celery	⅛ tsp. salt
1 tbsp. chopped onion	dash pepper
¼ clove garlic, minced	⅓ lb. peeled, deveined shrimp*
1 tbsp. vegetable oil	⅓ cup rice
¾ cup canned tomatoes	¾ cup water
1½ tsp. tomato paste	¼ tsp. salt
½ bay leaf	½ sprig thyme

Sauté green pepper, celery, onion, and garlic in oil. Add tomatoes, tomato paste, and seasonings; simmer 20 minutes. Boil rice, water and salt until rice is soft, about 20-35 minutes. Remove bay leaf from tomato mixture; add shrimp to sauce and simmer 5 minutes longer. Serve creole shrimp over rice; garnish with parsley.

*Thaw frozen shrimp, rinse in cool water, and pat dry before adding to other ingredients.

Salmon Steak with Tartar Sauce

1 salmon steak	
Tartar Sauce:	
1½ tsp. butter	¼ cup salad dressing or mayonnaise
dash salt	2 tsp. minced dill pickle
dash paprika	1 tsp. grated onion
¼ tsp. Worcestershire sauce	1 tsp. chopped pimento
1 tsp. minced onion	1 tsp. fresh parsley, minced

Preheat oven to 350°F. Place salmon in greased baking dish. Melt butter; add seasonings, Worcestershire sauce, and onion. Spread over salmon. Bake at 350°F for 25-30 minutes or until fish is opaque and can be separated into flakes. Combine ingredients for tartar sauce and serve with hot salmon steaks.

Baked Stuffed Fish

¼ cup chopped celery	¼ tsp. savory
1 tsp. chopped onion	1 tbsp. chopped sweet pickle
2 tbsp. butter	1 tsp. chopped parsley
¼ tsp. salt	1 cup day-old bread cut into ¼ inch cubes
dash pepper	½ lb. whitefish fillets

Sauté celery and onion in butter. Add seasonings, pickle, parsley, and bread cubes. Toss well. If stuffing seems dry, add a tablespoon of water or milk. Sprinkle fillets with salt. Place stuffing between two fillets. Fasten together using small skewers or toothpicks. Brush with melted vegetable oil or shortening and place on greased baking sheet. Bake in a moderate oven (350°F) for approximately 15-20 minutes or until fish is opaque and can be separated into flakes.

New England Clam Chowder

⅓ cup peeled, diced carrots	2 Tbsp flour
⅓ cup peeled, diced potatoes	1 Tbsp cold water
½ cup water	1 Tbsp butter
2 tbsp. minced onion	½ cup milk
½ can minced clams (7 oz., save liquid) or 5-8 (depends on size) fresh clams*	salt to taste
dash pepper	

Boil carrots and potatoes in ½ cup water until tender. Sauté onion and clams in butter; add vegetables with cooking water. Add flour mixed with 1 tbsp. water; return to boil for one minute. Add reserved clam liquid, milk, and seasonings. Heat to serving temperature. Do not boil.

* Boil fresh clams in enough water to cover until shells pop open. Remove clams, cut into small pieces. Save ¼ cup water in place of reserved clam liquid.

Poached Fish Fillets with Lemon Parsley Sauce

½ lb. fish fillets	½ tsp. salt
1 tbsp. oil	½ bay leaf
2 tbsp. onion, chopped	½ cup water
2 tbsp. chopped celery	1 sprig parsley
1 tbsp. lemon juice	
<i>Lemon Parsley Sauce</i>	
¼ cup butter	2 tsp. lemon juice
½ tsp. grated lemon zest	2 tsp. chopped parsley

Sauté onions and celery in oil in a skillet. Place fillets on top of vegetables. Add water and seasonings. Cover and simmer until fish is opaque and can be separated into flakes, about 8 minutes; do not turn fish. Carefully transfer fish to a heated platter with a wide spatula; arrange vegetables on fish. Serve with Lemon Parsley Sauce.

Lemon Parsley Sauce:

Heat butter and lemon juice in a saucepan. Add grated lemon zest and parsley.

Evaluation

Recipe	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Salmon Patties			
Crab Louis			
Panfried Fish Fillets			
Broiled Fish Fillets			
Lobster Tails with Lemon-Butter Sauce			
Oyster Stew			
Creole Shrimp with Rice			
Salmon Steak with Tartar Sauce			
Baked Stuffed Fish			
New England Clam Chowder			
Poached Fish Fillets			

12 Gluten Development



12.1 Muffin Method

Objectives

- To apply standard techniques for gluten formation by preparing a product in which gluten forms very readily.
- To differentiate among various forms of wheat flour and the gluten balls made from these flours.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare muffins.

Terms

- Gluten=Gliadin and Glutenin + liquid + manipulation
- Muffin Method- mix dry ingredients, make a well, add liquid ingredients with minimal mixing.
- Creaming
- Gliadin and Glutenin are wheat proteins

Muffins

*Yield: 6 medium muffins.*¹

1 cup sifted all-purpose flour	½ cup milk
1 tbsp. sugar	½ egg (2 tbsp.)
1½ tsp. baking powder	2 tbsp. + 1½ tsp. oil
¼ tsp. salt	

Heat oven to 425°F; grease the bottoms of muffins cups in pan. Sift flour, sugar, baking powder, and salt together 3 or 4 times to mix thoroughly. Add egg to milk and blend thoroughly with whisk or rotary beater. Add oil and mix.

1. 2 under-stirred (5 secs. mixing); 2 standard (10 secs. mixing); 2 over-stirred (1+ min. mixing)

Make a well in the dry ingredients in a large (8½" – 2½ qt.) bowl; add the liquid ingredients all at once to the dry. With a rubber spatula or wooden spoon, immediately start to stir as quickly as possible without splashing the mixture out of the bowl. Try to mix in 10 seconds; do not mix longer than 20 seconds. Stop stirring the instant the dry ingredients are just dampened. The batter should be lumpy but should not show particles of dry flour. To place muffins in pan, use a spoon and cut against side of the bowl, with one clean stroke. Fill each muffin cup 2/3 full. Place spoon directly in muffin pan and push batter from it with another spoon or rubber spatula. Bake at 425°F until golden brown, approximately 12-15 minutes. Let stand 1-2 minutes before removing from pan.

Characteristics of a Standard Product for Muffins:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<p>Symmetrical shape.</p> <p>Golden brown top with a pebbled surface resembling cauliflower.</p> <p>Creamy white interior. No tunnels.</p>	<p>Moderate grain as evidenced by even, medium-sized holes and fairly thin cell walls.</p> <p>Moist and tender</p>	<p>Mild, pleasing flavor.</p>

Evaluation

Characteristics	Under stirred	Optimal Mixing	Over stirred
Appearance			
Texture			
Flavor			

Examine Display Tray of Various Kinds of Flour and Gluten Balls:

Examine display tray of various kinds of wheat flour and gluten balls: bread, all-purpose, cake, pastry, and rye.

Characteristics of Various Kinds of Flour

Type of Flour	Protein Content of Flour	Volume of Gluten Ball	Explanation
<i>Whole Grain Flours</i>			
Whole Wheat			
Rye			
Oat			
<i>Refined Wheat Flours</i>			
Bread			
All-Purpose			
Pastry			
Cake			

12.1 Concept Review Muffin Method

1. Define gluten.
2. Describe the characteristics of over-stirred muffins. Why do these characteristics occur?
3. Describe the characteristics of under-stirred muffins. Why do these characteristics occur?
4. Steps for the muffin method
5. Muffin Ingredient Function

Ingredient	Function
All-Purpose Flour	
Sugar	
Baking Powder	
Salt	
Milk	
Egg	
Oil	

12.2 Shortened Cake - Conventional Method

Objectives

- To illustrate the function of gluten in another baked product.
- To demonstrate the effect of increased sugar and fat on gluten development by preparing a shortened cake by the conventional method.

Laboratory Problem

- Prepare a Yellow Shortened Cake by the Conventional Method

Yellow Cake

¾ cup sifted cake flour	1 tbsp vegetable shortening
¾ tsp baking powder	¼ tsp vanilla
1/16 tsp salt	¼ cup + 2 tbsp sugar
1 tbsp butter	½ egg (2 tbsp)
¼ cup milk	

Heat oven to 375°F.

Line bottom of 6×3¼ -inch loaf pan with waxed paper; lightly grease paper.

Sift cake flour, baking powder, and salt together three times. Set aside.

Measure vanilla flavoring, butter and vegetable shortening into a small bowl; mix well using an electric mixer. If fats get too soft, chill the bowl in ice.

Creaming:

Add measured sugar by teaspoons to butter and shortening with an electric mixer, creaming each time until light and fluffy. After all the sugar is added, beat about 200 strokes, or one minute with electric mixer.

Wash mixer beaters and in another small (5½" – 1½ pt.) bowl, beat egg about 3-5 minutes at high speed with

an electric mixer until thick and foamy. Add egg by thirds to creamed sugar, butter and shortening, beating 100 strokes, or ½ minute with electric mixer, after each addition.

Alternate additions of flour and milk:

Add ¼ of the flour mixture; hand stir (don't beat) just until the flour is blended, about 10-15 strokes.

Add ⅓ of the milk and hand stir just until the milk is blended, approximately 8-10 strokes. Repeat alternate additions of flour and milk.

After the final flour addition, stir batter 100 strokes.

Immediately push batter into cake pan and snap the pan. (Raise pan 6 inches from table top, then set it down sharply.)

Bake at 375°F until cake springs back when touched lightly in the center, about 25-30 minutes.

Cool on rack 10 minutes, then remove from pan. Do not cut until cake has cooled to room temperature.

Characteristics of a Standard Product for Cake:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Uniform golden brown. Slightly rounded top with a smooth, fine-grained surface. Fine, uniform grain evidenced by small air cells with thin cell walls.	Very tender crumb – practically no resistance when bitten. Smooth, light mouthfeel.	Mild, sweet flavor.

Evaluation

Yellow Cake	
Appearance	
Texture	
Flavor	

12.2 Concept Review Shortened Cake - Conventional Method

1. Why is it important to have the sugar and fat well-blended when preparing batter by the conventional method?
2. Why must the amount of stirring be controlled after the flour and liquid additions are begun?
3. Why is the optimum amount of stirring dependent upon the fat and sugar content of the batter?
4. What are the characteristics of the final product if the cake batter is over-stirred?
5. What are the characteristics of the final product if the cake batter is under-stirred?

12.3 Biscuit or Pastry Method

Objectives

- To apply principles of gluten development in the preparation of soft doughs.
- To develop techniques of light kneading and rolling.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare rolled biscuits.
- Compare examples of convenience products with biscuits prepared from basic ingredients.

Biscuits

Yield: 6 Biscuits

1 cup sifted all-purpose flour	1½ tsp. baking powder
¼ tsp. salt	3 tbsp. shortening
⅓ cup milk (approximate)	

Heat oven to 425°F. Sift flour, baking powder, and salt together three times. Cut fat into dry ingredients scraping pastry blender as needed until the mixture resembles coarse corn meal. Make a well in the center of the dry ingredients; add milk and stir with a fork vigorously and quickly until blended (about 20-30 strokes) or until dough follows the fork. Sprinkle about 1 tsp. of flour onto counter. Form dough into a ball and knead lightly with finger tips 10 to 15 times.

Roll to ½ -inch thickness for 6 biscuits. Handle carefully to avoid distorting the shape. Dip cutter or knife into flour. Hold the cutter so that the pressure while cutting is even. Place cut biscuits on an ungreased baking sheet.

Bake at 425°F until golden brown, about 12-15 minutes.

Drop Biscuits

Prepare dry ingredients and shortening according to biscuit recipe above. Increase milk to $\frac{1}{2}$ cup and stir only until dry ingredients are moistened. Do not knead or roll dough. Drop dough from a tablespoon onto a greased baking sheet. Bake 10-12 minutes.

Characteristics of a Standard Product for Biscuits:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<p>Symmetrical shape, vertical sides with a fairly smooth level top.</p> <p>Golden brown exterior.</p> <p>Biscuits should double in volume during baking, and seem light in relation to volume.</p>	<p>Medium-fine grain with relatively thin cell walls.</p> <p>Light, creamy white crumb that peels off in layers.</p> <p>Crisp yet tender crust.</p>	<p>Moist, tender crumb with a mild, pleasing flavor.</p>

Evaluation

Product	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Rolled Biscuits			
Dropped Biscuits			

12.3 Concept Review Biscuit or Pastry Method

1. Why is only an approximate measure given for the liquid in biscuits?

2. What are the characteristics of over-manipulated biscuits?
 - a. Of under-manipulated biscuits?

3. What other products can be made by the pastry or biscuit method?

12.4 Steam Leavening: Cream Puffs and Popovers

Objectives

- To prepare baked products that have little gluten development.
- To demonstrate the techniques needed to produce a steam-leavened product.
- To determine the importance of the emulsion to the success of a steam-leavened cream puff.

Cream Puffs

Yield: 5 medium puffs

2 tbsp. butter	1 egg, blended
¼ cup water	¼ cup sifted flour
Vanilla Pudding	

Heat oven to 425°F. Add butter to water in saucepan. Bring just to a boil. Immediately remove from heat and add all the flour. Stir quickly until mixture leaves sides of pan and forms a ball around the spoon. Cool slightly and add egg in two portions, beating well after each addition. Drop by tablespoons onto ungreased baking sheet; do not add to puffs already on pan. Bake at 425°F for 20 minutes; reduce heat to 325°F and bake 10 minutes. Turn off heat. Pierce each cream puff on the side with a sharp knife, and let stand in oven for 10 minutes. Cool and fill, with vanilla pudding.

Vanilla Pudding

¼ cup sugar	1 cup milk
1 ½ Tbsp cornstarch	1 ½ tsp butter
1/8 tsp salt	½ tsp vanilla extract

In a small saucepan, combine sugar, cornstarch and salt. Gradually stir in milk. Cook and stir over medium heat until thickened. Reduce heat; cook and stir 1 minutes longer. Remove from heat and stir in butter and vanilla. Pour into serving dish and cool.

Popovers

Yield: 4 medium popovers

½ cup milk	⅛ tsp. salt
1 egg	½ cup sifted flour

Heat oven to 425°F. Prepare popover pan.* Combine ingredients in small mixing bowl; beat with rotary beater until smooth. Fill cups ⅓ to ½ full. Bake at 425°F for 20 minutes. Reduce heat to 325°F and bake 15 minutes. Turn off heat, pierce each popover with a sharp knife, and let stand for 10 minutes. Serve warm with butter and jam.

* Cast iron pans require preheating and should be greased before preheating. Coated steel pans require greasing, but not preheating.

Characteristics of the Standard Product:

Cream Puffs

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Volume three to four times that of dough, irregular surface. Uniform, golden brown crust. Hollow interior.	Crisp yet tender outer crust. Interior slightly moist.	Mild flavor, with no predominance of egg flavor.

Popovers

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Volume up to five times that of batter, dark golden brown crust, irregular shape. Hollow interior.	Crisp yet tender outer crust. Interior slightly moist.	Mild pleasing flavor.

Evaluation

Product	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Cream Puffs			
Popovers			

12.4 Concept Review Steam Leavening: Cream Puffs and Popovers

1. What is the ratio of flour to liquid in cream puffs? in popovers?
2. What ingredient is responsible for structure in popovers and cream puffs? (Compare the interior of these products with that of a gluten ball.)
3. Why do cream puffs contain proportionally more egg than popovers?
4. Why doesn't the flour lump when added to the boiling water in cream puffs?
5. Why is it necessary to gelatinize the starch in cream puffs, but not in popovers, before baking?

12.5 Pastry - Fruit Pies

Objectives

- To compare compositions of various fats by studying labels.
- To develop skillful manipulative techniques in handling pastry.
- To identify the role of each ingredient in pastry.
- To apply the principles involved in making a fruit-filled double crust pie.

Laboratory Problem

- Prepare a single crust pie shell appropriate for a cream or chiffon pie filling.
- Prepare a fruit pie, following the recipes and procedures given below for double crust pies:

Pastry

	<u>Single Crust</u>	<u>Double Crust</u>
Sifted flour	½ cup	1 cup
Salt	¼ tsp.	½ tsp.
Lard	2 tbsp.	¼ cup
OR Vegetable shortening	2 tbsp. + 1½ tsp.	⅓ cup
Cold water	1 tbsp. (approx.)	2 tbsp. (approx.)

Preheat oven. Mix flour and salt; cut in fat until size of small peas. Sprinkle water over flour mixture while tossing lightly with a fork. Work dough against side of bowl until it holds together. Shape into a ball.

Procedure for a Single Crust Pie Shell:

1. On lightly floured board or countertop, roll dough into circle about 8 inches in diameter, less than $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch thick or until only a slight dent remains when finger is pressed into dough. Use pastry guides to keep thickness even.
2. Carefully lift and ease into 6-inch pie pan without stretching. Trim off excess dough leaving $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch overhang; fold this under itself and crimp crust without stretching.
3. Prick bottom and side of crust with a 4-tined fork.* **Bake** at 425°F for 8-10 minutes or until a golden brown. If crust bubbles in oven, prick with fork. Cool before filling.

*Omit this step if the filling is to be baked in the uncooked shell, e.g., for a fruit, pumpkin or pecan pie.

Procedure for Double Crust Pie:

1. **Divide dough in half.** Roll one half into a circle 8 inches in diameter, less than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick, or until only a slight dent remains when finger is pressed into dough. Use pastry guides to keep thickness even.
2. Fit into 6-inch pie pan without stretching; trim off excess at edge of pan.
3. Roll out top crust and cut steam vents.
4. Place filling in pie shell; moisten edge of bottom crust with water. Place top crust on; press gently around edge. Cut excess crust, leaving $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch overhang; fold this under bottom crust and crimp edge.
5. Place pie pan on a baking sheet and bake at 450°F for 10 minutes. Reduce heat to 400°F and bake 20-30 minutes, or until crust is golden brown and fruit, if raw when placed in pie shell, is cooked.

Apple Pie

Pastry for 6-inch double crust pie	1½ cups sliced, peeled cooking apples
1¼ tsp. flour	¼ cup sugar
½ tsp. cinnamon	1 tsp. lemon juice
1 tsp. butter	

Prepare pastry through step 3, above. Combine apples with dry ingredients and place in pie shell. Sprinkle with lemon juice and dot with butter. Proceed as directed for double crust pie.

Peach Pie

Pastry for 6-inch double crust pie	1½ tsp. cornstarch
2 tbsp. peach juice from can	2 tbsp. sugar
¾ cup drained, canned, sliced freestone peaches	1/6 tsp. cinnamon
dash nutmeg	1 tsp. butter

Prepare pastry through step 3, above. Mix cornstarch, sugar, cinnamon and nutmeg. Blend in peach juice. Cook over medium heat until thickened. Remove from heat and add peaches and butter. Pour cooked filling into pie shell. Proceed as directed for double crust pie.

Blueberry Pie

Pastry for 6-inch double crust pie	1½ tsp. cornstarch
¾ cup drained, canned berries	3 tbsp. sugar
½ tsp. lemon juice	2 tbsp. berry juice from can
1 tsp. butter	

Prepare pastry through step 3, above. Mix cornstarch and sugar; blend in berry juice. Cook over medium heat until thickened. Remove from heat and add berries, lemon juice and butter. Pour cooked filling into pie shell. Proceed as directed for double crust pie.

Cherry Pie

Pastry for double crust pie	2 tbsp. cherry juice from can
¾ cup drained, canned sour cherries	¼ cup sugar
⅛ tsp. almond extract	2 tsp. quick cooking tapioca
1 tsp. butter	

Combine all filling ingredients except butter. Let stand 20 minutes. Prepare pastry through step 3, above. Pour filling into pie shell and dot with butter. Proceed as directed for double crust pie.

Characteristics of the Standard Product: Fruit Pies

See section 12.5

Evaluation

See a list of common defects in pastry and pies in section 12.6.

	Pastry Shortening	Pastry			Filling	
		Appearance	Texture	Flavor	Appearance	Texture
Apple						
Peach						
Blueberry						
Cherry						

12.6 Pastry - Cream Pies

Objectives

- To review the principles of foam formation.
- To practice techniques of pastry preparation for a single crust pie.
- To apply principles of starch and egg cookery to a cream filling containing both ingredients.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare a cream pie.

General Directions for Preparing a Cream Pie:

1. Bake 6-inch single crust pie shell

Sifted Flour	½ cup
Salt	¼ tsp.
Lard	2 tbsp.
OR Vegetable shortening	2 tbsp. + 1½ tsp.
Cold Water	1 tbsp. (approx.)

Preheat oven. Mix flour and salt; cut in fat until size of small peas. Sprinkle water over flour mixture while tossing lightly with a fork. Work dough against side of bowl until it holds together. Shape into a ball.

On lightly floured board or countertop, roll dough into circle about 8 inches in diameter, less than ⅛-inch thick or until only a slight dent remains when finger is pressed into dough. Use pastry guides to keep thickness even.

Carefully lift and ease into 6-inch pie pan without stretching. Trim off excess dough leaving ¼-inch overhang; fold this under itself and crimp crust without stretching.

Prick bottom and side of crust with a 4-tined fork. **Bake** at 425°F for 8-10 minutes or until golden brown. If crust bubbles in oven, prick with fork. Cool before filling.

2. **Prepare filling.** See below. Cover; set aside while making soft meringue.

3. **Make meringue.** See below.
4. **Top with soft meringue and bake.** Pour hot filling into pie shell. Do not overfill; leave enough pie crust above the filling to allow meringue to seal. Spread meringue evenly over filling, sealing it to crust. Make swirls with spatula. Avoid making sharp peaks or ridges. Bake at 350°F until golden brown, 10-15 minutes.

Soft Meringue

1 egg white	1/8 tsp. cream of tartar
	2 tbsp. and 1 ½ tsp. sugar

Separate egg. Reserve yolk for filling. Sift cream of tartar over egg white. Beat to beginning of soft peak stage. Gradually add sugar by teaspoons while beating. Beat to upper limit soft peak stage. Use immediately.

Vanilla Cream Pie

Bake 6-inch single crust pie shell; cool. Reduce oven temperature to 350°F.

¼ cup sugar	1 egg yolk, slightly beaten
2 tbsp. + 1 ½ tsp. flour	2 tsp. butter
dash salt	½ tsp. vanilla
1 cup milk	baked pie shell

Stir together sugar, flour, and salt in saucepan. Combine milk and egg yolk and gradually stir into sugar mixture. Cook over medium heat, stirring constantly, until mixture thickens and boils. Boil and stir one minute. Remove from heat; stir in butter and vanilla. Cover while making meringue, see above.

Pour hot filling into pie shell. Do not overfill; leave enough pie crust above the filling to allow meringue to seal. Spread meringue evenly over filling, sealing it to crust. Make swirls with spatula, but avoid making sharp peaks or ridges. Bake at 350°F until golden brown, 10-15 minutes.

Chocolate Cream Pie

Bake 6-inch single crust pie shell; cool. Reduce oven temperature to 350°F.

½ cup sugar	½ oz. unsweetened chocolate, cut up
2 tbsp. + 1 ½ tsp. flour	1 egg yolk, slightly beaten
dash salt	2 tsp. butter
1 cup milk	¼ tsp. vanilla

Combine sugar, flour, and salt in saucepan. Stir in milk and chocolate. Cook over medium heat, stirring constantly,

until mixture boils and chocolate is melted. Boil 1 minute. Gradually add about half the hot mixture to the egg yolk while stirring; then add to mixture in pan. Bring to boil. Remove from heat; stir in butter and vanilla. Cover while making meringue.

Pour hot filling into pie shell. Do not overfill; leave enough pie crust above the filling to allow meringue to seal. Spread meringue evenly over filling, sealing it to crust. Make swirls with spatula, but avoid making sharp peaks or ridges. Bake at 350°F until golden brown, 10-15 minutes.

Lemon Meringue Pie

Bake 6-inch single crust pie shell ; cool. Reduce oven temperature to 350°F.

⅓ cup sugar	1 tbsp. butter
1 tbsp. cornstarch	1 tsp. grated lemon zest
1 egg yolk, slightly beaten	1 tbsp. lemon juice
½ cup water	

Stir together sugar and cornstarch in small saucepan. Blend egg yolk with water; gradually stir into sugar mixture. Cook over medium heat, stirring constantly, until mixture boils. Boil 1 minute. Remove from heat; stir in butter, lemon zest, and lemon juice. Cover while making meringue.

Pour hot filling into pie shell. Do not overfill; leave enough pie crust above the filling to allow meringue to seal. Spread meringue evenly over filling, sealing it to crust. Make swirls with spatula, but avoid making sharp peaks or ridges. Bake at 350°F until golden brown, 10-15 minutes.

Butterscotch Cream Pie

Bake 6-inch single crust pie shell ; cool. Reduce oven temperature to 350°F.

⅓ cup brown sugar	½ cup milk
2 tbsp. cornstarch	1 egg yolk, slightly beaten
⅛ tsp. salt	2 tsp. butter
½ cup water	½ tsp. vanilla

Combine sugar, cornstarch, and salt in saucepan. Mix water, milk, and egg yolk; gradually add to starch-sugar mixture. Cook over medium heat, stirring constantly, until mixture thickens and boils. Boil one minute. Remove from heat. Stir in butter and vanilla. Cover while making meringue.

Pour hot filling into pie shell. Do not overfill; leave enough pie crust above the filling to allow meringue to seal. Spread meringue evenly over filling, sealing it to crust. Make swirls with spatula, but avoid making sharp peaks or ridges. Bake at 350°F until golden brown, 10-15 minutes.

Characteristics of the Standard Product: Fruit Pies

Pastry:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Light golden brown color. Slightly blistered surface.	Thin layers of baked dough. Crisp, dry, and tender.	Delicate flavor influenced by the type of fat used.

Filling

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Filling contained within pie shell (should not cook out of vents excessively or out of edges). Fruit pieces plump, moist, and intact. Filling thickened, but flowing slightly when cut. Little or no soaking of bottom crust.	Tender, soft fruit pieces.	Cooked flavor appropriate for type of fruit.

Characteristics of the Standard Product for Cream Pies:

Filling

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Delicate gel structure that shows a slight bulge on cut edge.	Smooth, uniform texture that feels light.	Delicate flavor appropriate for type of pie.

Meringue

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Glossy, puffy, slightly irregular surface. Golden brown raised areas, depressions lighter in color. No beading or leakage.	Easily cut, not sticky. Fine grained interior, thoroughly baked. Tender and slightly moist.	Delicate, sweet flavor.

Evaluation of Cream Pies

Filling Flavor	Crust		Filling	
	Quality	Soakage	Appearance & Viscosity	Flavor & Mouthfeel
Vanilla				
Chocolate				
Lemon				
Butterscotch				

Meringue

Appearance: Volume, Browning, & Glossiness	Tenderness, Moistness, & Flavor	Beading

12.5–12.6 Common Defects in Pastry and Pies and their Probable Causes

Tough Pastry

- High protein flour
- Substitution of equal amount of butter or margarine for fat
- Insufficient fat
- Fat not distributed well enough
- Too much water
- Uneven distribution of water, requiring more manipulation
- Over stirring after water is added
- Dough not rolled immediately
- Re-rolling
- Excess flour on rolling board

Crumbly, Mealy (not flaky) Crust and/or Too Tender to Remove from Rolling Board

- Low protein flour
- Too much fat
- Fat too soft (warm) or melted
- Fat cut in too finely
- Too little water
- Under-mixing after water is added

Reduced flakiness, or flakes not separated

- Low protein flour
- Not enough water to provide steam
- Under-mixing
- Over-mixing

Excess shrinking or misshapen crust

- Dough stretched when shaping in pan
- Dough rolled to uneven thickness

- Excess re-rolling or patching dough
- Also see “Tough Pastry”

Puffing of a pie shell baked without filling

- Insufficient crust perforations

Crust too brown or browned very rapidly

- Rolled too thin
- Very dry

Uneven browning

- Dough rolled to uneven thickness
- Edges too high
- Pie placed too high or too low in oven
- Pie placed too close to oven walls or to other pan
- Not enough filling

Crust doesn't brown

- Too little fat
- Over-mixing
- Too much flour used when rolling dough
- Crust rolled too thick
- Wet dough

Soaked lower crust*

- Shiny pie tin
- Filling allowed to stand in crust before baking
- Placing pie pan on foil or baking sheet
- Too low oven temperature
- Too short baking time
- Cold filling
- Also see “Crust doesn't brown”
- ***Custard pie:***
 - Overcooked filling (syneresis)
- ***Two-crust fruit pie***
 - Fruit filling not thickened before baking

- Insufficient vents
- Break or tear in bottom crust

*** Suggestions to prevent soaked lower crust**

- Use high initial baking temperature
- **Custard Pies:**
 - Brush crust with slightly beaten egg white and bake at high temperature for a few minutes to coagulate egg white
 - Use a filling with a high egg-to-milk ratio
 - Preheat milk for filling
 - Chill pie crust for 1 hour before filling
 - Partially pre-bake the crust before adding the filling
- **Fruit Pies:**
 - Coat with melted butter

One Crust Pie, e.g. Pumpkin or Custard

- **Crust rises through the filling**
 - Tear or hole in crust

Two-Crust Fruit Pies

- **Top crust “tents”**
 - Inadequate vents in top crust
 - Fresh fruit was not packed firmly
- **Pie filling boils over**
 - Too much filling
 - Top and bottom crusts not sealed together well
 - Insufficient thickening of filling
 - Inadequate vents in top crust
 - Vents too close to edge of pie
 - Oven shelf not level
 - Uneven thickness of top crust
 - Over-baking

Cream Pie Meringues

- See [Common Defects in Egg Foam Products](#)

12.5–12.6 Concept Review Pastry - Fruit Pies and Cream Pies

- 1. List the steps for the pastry method.
- 2. Ratio of flour to liquid for pastry dough?
- 3. List function of ingredients in pie dough

Ingredient	Function
Salt	
All-Purpose Flour	
Water	
Lard/ Shortening	

- 4. What is the difference between lard and shortening?
- 5. What problems occur if the fat melts early in the preparation of pie dough? Why is solid fat used in pastry dough?
- 6. Describe the flakiness of pie crust in which the fat has been cut in very finely, compared to one in which the fat is left in larger pieces.

7. What preparation technique is responsible for...

- tenderness?

- flakiness?

- crispness?

12.7 Interaction of Ingredients - Comparison of Cakes

Objectives

- To compare characteristics of cakes made by different methods.
- To compare effects of various leavening systems on cake volume and texture.
- To determine the roles and interactions of ingredients in cakes.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare quick-mix yellow cake.
- Prepare pound cake.
- Compare characteristics of quick-mix, conventional method (p. 213), and pound cakes.

Quick Mix Yellow Cake

½ cup sifted cake flour	¼ cup milk
⅓ cup sugar	½ egg (2 tbsp.)
¾ tsp. baking powder	¼ tsp. vanilla
2 tbsp. vegetable shortening	¼ tsp. salt

Heat oven to 375°F. Line bottom of 6 X 3¼-inch loaf pan with waxed paper. Grease the paper. Measure cake flour, sugar, baking powder, shortening, salt and half the milk into mixer bowl. Mix thoroughly for 2½ minutes with electric mixer on medium speed. Add remaining milk, egg, and vanilla; mix for 3 minutes on medium speed. Bake at 375°F until cake springs back when touched lightly, about 25-30 minutes. Cool 10 minutes on rack; remove from pan. Do not cut cake until cake has cooled to room temperature.

Pound Cake

1 cup sifted all-purpose flour	½ cup butter, room temperature
¼ tsp. salt	½ tsp. vanilla
⅔ cup sugar	2 eggs

Heat oven to 350°F. Line bottom of 7 $\frac{3}{8}$ X 3 $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch loaf pan with waxed paper. Grease the paper. Sift together flour and salt. Cream butter and vanilla with electric mixer until light and fluffy. Add sugar by tablespoons while beating. Beat until sugar is fairly well dissolved and mixture is light. Beat eggs with electric mixer until foamy. Add eggs in thirds, beating about 1 minute after each addition. Gradually add flour to creamed mixture, beating continually. After all flour is added, beat for 2 minutes on medium speed. Pour into prepared pan. Bake at 350°F for 20 min.; reduce heat to 325°F and continue baking for 25 minutes or until toothpick comes out clean. Cool 10-15 minutes before removing from pan. Do not cut cake until cake has cooled to room temperature.

Interaction of Ingredients in Batters and Doughs

Shortened cakes and other similar products based on gluten structure may vary from high to low fat ratio. The correct proportion of one ingredient is dependent on the proportion of other ingredients and on the amount of manipulation. The following general rules account for the differences in formula for muffins, conventional and quick mix cakes, etc.

1. Balance structural with tenderizing ingredients.

Structural	Tenderizing
flour	fat
eggs	sugar

Flour/liquid ratios and manipulation also influence structure.

2. Balance liquid and dry ingredients.

Liquid	Dry
milk	flour
egg	sugar
water	

This is necessary to control gluten potential, maintain optimum flow properties, provide liquid for steam, etc.

3. Balance sugar and liquid. As sugar/liquid ratio increases, protein coagulation temperature rises and allows more expansion before the gluten is coagulated. Optimum sugar/liquid ratios allow expansion for optimum volume and tenderness. Beyond that, the cake may run over the top of the pan, burn, or collapse. Increased sugar requires both increased liquid and increased structural components. Egg provides both.
4. Balance leavening agents. As one leavening is increased, another may be decreased. Leavening agents include baking powder, baking soda and acid, steam, air in foams (egg, creamed fat and sugar), and yeast.
5. As proportions of flour and liquid approach 2:1, manipulation yields more gluten, and the amount of manipulation is more critical.
6. As the proportion of tenderizing ingredients increase, beating should be increased, and the grain becomes finer.

Evaluation

Method	Amount per cup of Flour:					Flour to Liquid Ratio	Mixing Time*	Baked Cake		
	Baking Powder (tsp.)	Fat (tbsp.)	Sugar (tbsp.)	Egg (tbsp.)	Liquid (tbsp.)			Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Muffins										
Yellow Conventional Cake										
Pound Cake						————				
Yellow Quick-mix Cake										
Chiffon Cake										

* After both flour and liquid have been added

12.7 Concept Review Interaction of Ingredients

1. Suggest two factors other than the composition of baking powder that could cause loss of leavening power at room temperature.
2. Give two substitutions for baking powder that you could make at home.
3. Describe the functions of the following ingredients in a cake batter (indicate interrelationships among ingredients):
 - Shortening
 - Sugar
 - Egg
 - Milk
 - Cake flour
 - Baking powder
 - Salt
 - Vanilla

12.8 Methods of Preparation - Baked Products

Objectives

- To review various techniques for preparation of baked grain products.
- To use a variety of grain flours in baked products.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare chemically leavened baked products.
- Prepare steam-leavened baked products.
- Prepare yeast-leavened baked products.

Prepare Chemically Leavened Baked Products:

Whole Wheat Muffins

½ cup sifted all-purpose flour	2 tbsp. vegetable oil
2 tbsp. sugar	½ egg
1 tsp. baking powder	½ cup milk
¼ tsp. salt	½ cup whole wheat flour

Preheat oven to 400°F. Grease bottom of 6 muffin cups. Sift first 4 ingredients together. Blend in whole wheat flour. Combine liquid ingredients; add to dry, and stir just until ingredients are blended. Fill muffin cups $\frac{2}{3}$ full. Bake at 400°F until golden brown, 15-20 minutes.

Bran Muffins

$\frac{3}{4}$ cup unprocessed wheat bran	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup plus 2 tbsp. sifted flour
$\frac{1}{4}$ cup boiling water	$\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. salt
$\frac{1}{4}$ cup brown sugar	$\frac{1}{2}$ tsp. baking soda
$\frac{1}{4}$ cup butter	$\frac{1}{2}$ cup buttermilk
$\frac{1}{2}$ egg, beaten	

Preheat oven to 400°F. Grease bottom of 6 muffin cups. Combine $\frac{1}{4}$ cup wheat bran with $\frac{1}{4}$ cup boiling water, stir and let water absorb into bran, about 5 minutes. In separate medium bowl, blend sugar and butter with hand mixer. Sift together the flour, soda and salt. Combine moist bran with beaten eggs, remaining $\frac{1}{2}$ cup of bran, buttermilk, sugar-butter mixture, and sifted dry ingredients. Stir until well blended. Spoon into prepared muffin tins. Bake 12-15 minutes.

Brown Bread

$\frac{2}{3}$ cup whole wheat flour	$\frac{1}{3}$ cup mashed ripe banana
$\frac{1}{3}$ cup yellow cornmeal	$\frac{1}{3}$ cup buttermilk
$\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. salt	$\frac{1}{4}$ cup unsulfured molasses
$\frac{1}{3}$ tsp. baking soda	$\frac{1}{4}$ cup raisins

Preheat oven to 350°F. Mix together flour, cornmeal, salt, and soda. Stir in remaining ingredients. Turn into a greased and floured 6 x 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ inch loaf pan. Bake in 350°F oven for 45 minutes or until pick inserted in center comes out clean. Cool 10 minutes; turn out of pan and serve warm with butter.

Fruit Cobbler

½ cup sifted flour	⅓ cup sugar
1½ tsp. sugar	1½ tsp. cornstarch
¾ tsp. baking powder	¼ cup fruit juice from can (may need to supplement with simple syrup)
¼ tsp. salt	2 tbsp. shortening
1½ cups fruit	¼ cup milk
1 tsp. butter	

Preheat oven to 400°F. Sift together the flour, 1½ tsp. sugar, baking powder, and salt. Cut in shortening until the mixture resembles coarse corn meal. Add milk and stir to make soft dough. Blend ⅓ cup sugar, cornstarch, and fruit juice; boil 1 minute and add fruit. Pour fruit mixture into 1 quart baking dish. Dot with butter. Drop dough by spoonfuls on hot fruit mixture. Bake at 400°F for 20-25 minutes.

Blueberry Scones with Lemon Glaze

1 cup flour	2 tbsp. + 1 ½ tsp. chilled butter
1 ½ tsp. baking powder	½ cup fresh blueberries
¼ tsp. salt	½ cup heavy cream
1 Tbsp. sugar	
<i>Lemon Glaze:</i>	
3 tbsp. lemon juice	1 ½ tsp. butter
1 cup powdered sugar	1 tsp. lemon zest

Sift together flour, baking powder, salt and sugar. Use a pastry blender to cut in the butter until it looks like coarse crumbs. Fold in the blueberries. Make a well in the center and add heavy cream. Fold together just until incorporated. Press the dough onto a lightly floured surface 1 ¼ inch thick, about 6×3 inches. Cut into 4 triangle shapes. Bake on an ungreased baking sheet for 15-20 minutes at 400°F. Let cool.

Dissolve powdered sugar in lemon juice. Heat in microwave or double boiler, if necessary. Whisk in butter and zest until smooth. Drizzle over scones.

Southern Spoon Bread

1 cup cornmeal	1 cup milk
2 cups milk	3 egg yolks
1 tsp. salt	3 egg whites
1 tsp. baking powder	¼ tsp. cream of tartar
2 tbsp. melted shortening or vegetable oil	Butter

Preheat oven to 325°F. Cook cornmeal and 2 cups milk until consistency of mush. Remove from heat; add salt, baking powder, shortening, and 1 cup milk. Add egg yolks. Beat egg whites with cream of tartar to the upper limit of the soft peak stage. Fold about one-fourth of the foam into the corn meal mixture. Spread corn meal mixture over the remaining foam and fold until well blended. Bake in greased 2-quart baking dish at 325°F for 1 hour. Spoon into warm dishes; top with butter.

Irish Soda Bread

¾ cup whole wheat flour	½ tsp. salt
½ cup all-purpose flour	¼ tsp. baking soda
¾ tsp. sugar	½ cup + 2 tbsp. buttermilk or sour milk

Preheat oven to 375°F. Mix dry ingredients together. Add enough milk to form a soft dough. Knead on lightly floured board 2 minutes. Form into round cake. Cut a cross on the top of loaf with very sharp floured knife. Bake at 375°F for 25-35 minutes on well-greased baking sheet. Cool. Cut in thin slices.

Herb Corn Sticks

5/6 cup (½ c. + ⅓ c.) sifted all-purpose flour	¾ cup cornmeal
¼ tsp. crumbled dried marjoram	1½ tsp. baking powder
¼ tsp. thyme	¼ tsp. salt
½ egg	1 tbsp. sugar
¾ cup milk	2 tbsp. butter

Preheat oven to 425°F. Sift flour again with baking powder, salt, and sugar. Stir in cornmeal, marjoram, and thyme. In another bowl, beat egg; stir in milk and melted butter, then add all at once to the dry ingredients and stir just until

mixture is moistened. Spoon into well-greased corn stick pans, filling about $\frac{3}{4}$ full. Bake in hot oven (425°F) for 20 minutes, or until golden brown.

Prepare Steam-Leavened Products:

Danish Puff

3 tbsp. butter	3 tbsp. butter
$\frac{1}{4}$ cup sifted powdered sugar	$\frac{1}{3}$ cup sifted flour
$\frac{1}{3}$ cup water	2 tsp. water
$\frac{1}{3}$ cup sifted flour	$\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. almond flavoring
$\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. almond flavoring	1 tsp. milk
1 egg	

Preheat oven to 350°F. Cut 3 tbsp. butter into $\frac{1}{3}$ cup flour. Sprinkle with 2 tsp. water and mix with fork until dough forms a ball. Pat onto an ungreased baking sheet.

Bring 3 tbsp. butter and $\frac{1}{3}$ cup water to a boil. Remove from heat; immediately add $\frac{1}{3}$ cup flour; stir until smooth. Add $\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. almond flavoring and egg, and beat well. Spread evenly over the pastry layer. Bake for about 45-60 minutes, until top layer is crisp and brown. Puff will shrink when removed from oven.

Mix powdered sugar, $\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. almond flavoring and milk. Spread on puff while still warm.

Sesame Seed Wafers

$\frac{1}{2}$ cup sifted cake flour	1½ tsp. sugar
$\frac{1}{2}$ cup whole wheat flour	2 tbsp. shortening
$\frac{1}{4}$ tsp. salt	2-3 tbsp. ice water
2-3 tsp Sesame Seeds	

Preheat oven to 425°F. Mix dry ingredients together. Cut in shortening with pastry blender. Stir in ice water until the dough is the same consistency as pie dough. Roll out $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick on a lightly floured board. Sprinkle with sesame seeds and roll lightly with rolling pin. Cut into 1-inch squares. Bake on lightly greased baking sheet for approximately 8 minutes or until brown.

Dessert Crepes

½ cup sifted flour	⅔ cup milk
½ tsp. salt	1 tbsp. butter, melted
1 tbsp. sugar	½ tsp. grated orange zest
2 eggs, well beaten	½ cup warm pie filling

Sift flour, salt and sugar. Combine eggs, milk, butter, and orange zest. Add to flour mixture, blending until smooth. Make one crepe at a time. Pour a spoonful of batter on hot, lightly greased griddle for each 4-inch pancake. Tilt griddle to make pancake as thin as possible. Bake until browned, turning to brown both sides. Remove to warm platter. Place a 2-3 tablespoons of warm pie filling in center of each and roll up.

Cheese Straws

1 cup sifted flour	⅓ cup butter
½ tsp. salt	1 cup grated sharp Cheddar cheese
¼ tsp. dry mustard	1½ tbsp. ice water
⅛ tsp. cayenne	1 tsp. celery seed

Preheat oven to 350°F. Sift dry ingredients together. Cut in butter and half the cheese with pastry blender. Add water. Blend lightly. Roll ⅛ inch thick. Sprinkle with remaining cheese. Fold dough in half. Roll ⅛ inch thick again. Cut into strips 3 inch by ½ inch. Sprinkle with celery seed. Bake 12 minutes at 350°F or until light brown.

Chicken Almond Puffs

½ cup flour	2 eggs
⅛ tsp. salt	¼ cup finely diced chicken
¼ cup butter	1 tbsp. finely chopped toasted almonds
½ cup chicken broth	dash paprika

Preheat oven to 450°F. Mix flour and salt. Combine butter and chicken broth in pan; bring to boil. Remove from heat; immediately add all the flour and stir vigorously until mixture forms a ball and leaves sides of pan. Add eggs, one at a time, beating thoroughly after each. Continue beating until a thick dough is formed. Stir in chicken, almonds, and paprika. Drop by heaping teaspoonfuls onto greased baking sheet. Bake at 450°F for 10 minutes; reduce heat to 350°F and bake 5-10 minutes or until browned. Serve hot.

Prepare Yeast-Leavened Breads:

Swedish Limpia

2¾ -3¼ cups unsifted white flour	1 tsp. grated orange peel
1 cup unsifted rye flour	1 pkg. active dry yeast
2 tbsp. firmly packed dark brown sugar	1 tbsp. butter, softened
1 tsp. salt	1⅓ cups very warm tap water (50-55°C)
1 tsp. caraway seeds	

Combine flours; in a large bowl thoroughly mix 1¼ cups flour mixture, sugar, salt, caraway seeds, orange peel, and undissolved activated dry yeast. Add softened butter. Gradually add very warm tap water to dry ingredients and beat 2 minutes at medium speed of electric mixer, scraping bowl occasionally. Add ½ cup flour. Beat at high speed 2 minutes, scraping bowl occasionally. Stir in enough additional flour to make a soft dough.

Turn out onto lightly floured board; knead until smooth and elastic (about 8 to 10 minutes). Place in a greased bowl, turning to grease top. Cover; let rise in a warm place, free from draft, until doubled in bulk, about 45 minutes. Punch dough down; turn out onto lightly floured board. Shape into a round ball.

Place on greased baking sheet. With sharp knife make 3 slits across surface of the ball. Cover; let rise in warm place, free from draft, until doubled in bulk. Bake at 400°F about 30 minutes, or until done. Remove from baking sheet and cool on wire rack.

12.9 Yeast Bread

Objectives

- To demonstrate the principles of yeast leavening.
- To determine the distinctive characteristics of yeast bread in relation to other batter and dough products.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare Yeast Bread From the Following Recipe:

Terms

- Straight Dough Method
- Knead
- Proof
- Ferment
- *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

White Bread

1¼ tsp. active dry yeast or <i>fast acting yeast</i> *	½ tsp. salt
2 tsp. shortening	2 tbsp. warm water (46°C, 115°F)
2 tsp. sugar	½ cup scalded milk** (92°C, 198°F for 1 min.)
1½ – 1¾ cups bread flour	

Hydrate yeast in 46°C (115°F) water. If milk is refrigerated, warm to 27°C (81°F).

Blend milk with shortening, sugar, and salt in a medium bowl; cool to lukewarm. Add yeast and approximately ¾ cup flour to milk mixture. Beat with spoon until batter falls from spoon in “sheets.” Stir in enough flour to make a soft, easily handled dough. Turn out onto floured surface and let rest 5 minutes. Knead until surface is smooth with small blisters, about 10-15 minutes. Place dough in greased bowl, turning once to grease top. Cover with clean moist towel and let rise in warm place (26-32°C, 79-90°F) until double, 45-60 minutes or 30 minutes if using fast acting yeast. Punch down and shape into loaf on un-floured board, cloth or counter.

1. With fingers, flatten dough and work out any large bubbles.
2. Press flattened dough into a rectangle about 5" X 10".
3. Starting at narrow end, roll dough toward you; seal end of dough to roll, pinching seam.

* Some examples of fast acting yeast:

- RED STAR® QUICK-RISE™ Yeast
- RED STAR® Bread Machine Yeast
- Fleischmann's RapidRise™ Yeast
- Fleischmann's Bread Machine Yeast
- SAF® Bread Machine Yeast

**Milk for entire class may be scalded, then measured for individual recipe.

4. Seal ends of roll with edge of hand to form a thin strip about ½ inch wide.
5. Tuck ends of roll under and place loaf, seamed side down, in greased 6 X 3¼ -inch pan.

Cover and let rise in warm place (85°F or 29°C) until almost doubled, 25-30 minutes or 15 minutes if using fast acting yeast.

Bake loaf at 425°F for 25 minutes. Remove from pan immediately and cool.

Characteristics of a Standard Loaf of White Bread:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
<p>Large volume in relation to weight, symmetrically shaped.</p> <p>Light golden brown surface, creamy white interior.</p> <p>Moderately fine, even grain.</p>	<p>Interior springy to touch.</p> <p>Fairly tender with relatively little resistance to the bite.</p>	<p>Bland, pleasing, and somewhat nutlike flavor.</p>

12.9 Concept Review Yeast Bread

1. Describe effects of the following ingredients on yeast leavened products that would not apply to other gluten products that don't contain yeast.
 - Salt
 - Sugar
 - Wheat germ
 - Milk
2. How does yeast affect gluten strength?
3. What fermentation temperature range yields the best quality bread?

12.10 Yeast Rolls

Objectives

- To apply the principles and techniques involved in the preparation of yeast doughs to a variety of yeast products.
- To continue to determine the distinctive characteristics of yeast products in relation to other batters and doughs.

Laboratory Problems

- Prepare yeast roll dough and shape into a variety of products.

Yeast Rolls

1¼ tsp. active dry yeast	1 tbsp. sugar
2 tbsp. warm water (46°C)	¾ tsp. salt
½ cup scalded milk	½ egg
1 tbsp. vegetable shortening	1½-1¾ cups all-purpose flour

Hydrate yeast in warm water. Mix scalded milk, shortening, sugar, and salt. Add ½ cup of flour and mix well. Cool to lukewarm if necessary. Add yeast and egg, and beat well. Stir in only enough flour to make a soft dough and let rest 5 minutes. Knead on floured board until smooth and elastic, about 10 minutes. Place in greased bowl, turning dough over to grease top; cover with damp cloth. Let rise in warm place (26-32°C) 30 minutes.* Punch down and shape into rolls.

Place on greased baking sheet.** Let rise in warm place until almost double in bulk. Bake plain rolls at 425°F for 10-12 minutes or until golden brown. Bake sweet rolls at 375°F for time specified. When rolls are done, remove from pan and place on cooling rack to cool.

*Or refrigerate up to 72 hours. Punch down as needed. After refrigeration, let stand at room temperature at least 30 minutes.

**Baking sheet need not be greased for plain rolls.

Potato Rolls

¼ cup mashed potatoes	3 tbsp. sugar
1¼ tsp. active dry yeast	½ tsp. salt
2 tbsp. warm water (46°C)	½ egg, beaten
¼ cup scalded milk	1¼ -1½ cups all-purpose flour
2 tbsp. vegetable shortening	

Prepare instant or fresh mashed potatoes.

Hydrate yeast in warm water. Mix scalded milk, shortening, sugar, and salt. Cool to lukewarm. Mix in yeast, potatoes, and eggs. Add one cup flour and beat until smooth. Add just enough flour to make a soft dough and let rest 5 minutes. Knead on floured board until smooth and elastic, about 10 minutes. Place in greased bowl, turning dough over to grease top. Cover and let rise in a warm place (26-32°C) until double in bulk.* Shape into rolls; let rolls rise in a warm place until double in bulk. Bake plain rolls at 425°F for 10-12 minutes and sweet rolls at 375°F about 12-14 minutes or until done.

Bran Rolls

1¼ tsp. active dry yeast	3 tbsp. sugar
¼ cup warm water (46°C)	½ tsp. salt
¼ cup unprocessed wheat bran	½ egg, beaten
¼ cup boiling water	1½-1¾ cups all-purpose flour
¼ cup vegetable shortening	

Hydrate yeast in warm water. Pour boiling water over bran and add shortening, sugar, and salt. Cool to lukewarm; add yeast and egg. Add ½ cup flour and mix well. Add just enough flour to make a soft dough and let rest 5 minutes. Knead on floured board until smooth and elastic, about 10 minutes. Place in greased bowl, turning over to grease top. Cover and let rise in a warm place (26-32°C) until double in bulk.* Shape into rolls; let rolls rise in a warm place until double in bulk. Bake plain rolls at 425°F for 10-12 minutes and sweet rolls at 375°F for about 12-14 minutes or until done.

*Or refrigerate up to 72 hours. Punch down as needed. After refrigeration, let stand at room temperature at least 30 minutes.

Whole Wheat Bread or Rolls

1¼ tsp. active dry yeast	½ tsp. salt
½ cup warm water (46°C)	⅔-¾ cup all-purpose flour
2 tbsp. vegetable shortening	⅔-¾ cup whole wheat flour
1½ tbsp. sugar	

Hydrate yeast in warm water. Measure shortening, sugar, and salt into bowl; mix; add yeast. Add ½ cup all-purpose flour and beat until smooth. Add remaining flour, alternating additions of white and whole wheat flours so that approximately equal amounts of each are included. Add just enough flour to make a soft dough and let rest 5 minutes. Knead on lightly floured board until smooth and elastic, about 10 minutes. Place dough in greased bowl, turning to grease top. Cover and let rise in a warm place (26-32°C) until double in bulk.¹

Shape into rolls or loaf; if loaf, use greased 6 x 3¼ -inch pan. Let rise in warm place until double in bulk. Bake bread at 425°F for about 25 minutes, rolls at 425°F about 10-12 minutes, and sweet rolls at 375°F for about 12-14 minutes.

Shape for Yeast Roll Dough

Handle dough carefully. Shape without tearing. Bake on baking sheet prepared with nonstick spray.

Bow Knots

Roll dough into a rectangle about 9 inches long and ½ inch thick. Cut into 9 X ½-inch strips and roll with hands to smooth the edges. Loosely tie into knot. Place on baking sheet. Brush with lightly beaten egg white and sprinkle with sesame seeds. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk.

Braids

Roll dough into a rectangle about 9 inches long and ½ inch thick. Cut into 9 X ½-inch strips and roll with hands to smooth the edges. Braid 3 strips into a long braid. Cut braid into sections, each about 3 inches long. Pinch each section together at each end, tucking ends underneath. Place on baking sheet. Brush with honey and sprinkle with poppy seeds. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk.

Parmesan Butterhorns

Roll dough into a 9-inch circle. Brush with mixture of 1 tbsp. melted butter, 1 tsp. snipped parsley, ¼ small clove

1. Or refrigerate up to 72 hours. Punch down as needed. After refrigeration, let stand at room temperature at least 30 minutes.

garlic, minced, and 1 tbsp. Parmesan cheese. Cut into 12 pie-shaped pieces; roll each toward point. Place on baking sheet, point down. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk.

Cloverleaf Rolls

Pinch off enough dough for 1 inch balls. Tuck and pinch edges underneath each ball to make smooth tops. Place three balls in each greased muffin cup. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk.

Clothespin Rolls

Roll dough into a rectangle about 9 inches long and ½ inch thick. Cut into 9 X ½-inch strips and roll with hands to smooth the edges. Wrap around greased peg clothespins; press gently to seal ends. Place on baking sheet, cover, and let rise until doubled in bulk. Immediately after baking, remove clothespins by twisting gently.

Crescents

Roll dough into a 9-inch circle. Brush lightly with melted butter. Cut into 12 pie-shaped pieces. Roll up tightly, beginning at rounded edge. Place rolls, with point tucked underneath, about 2 inches apart on baking sheet. Curve slightly to form crescents. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk.

Fan Tans

Roll dough out into a rectangle, 13 X 9 inches. Brush with melted butter. Cut rectangle lengthwise into 6 strips, 1½ inches wide. Pile strips on top of one another. Cut into 12 equal pieces about 1 inch long. Place cut side up in greased muffin pans. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk.

Parsley Fan Tans

Roll dough as described for Fan Tans. Add ½ tsp. lemon juice to 1 tbsp. melted butter before brushing on dough. Sprinkle buttered dough with 1 tbsp. chopped parsley and 2 tsp. chopped chives before stacking dough strips. Continue as for Fan Tan recipe. After Fan Tans are placed in muffin cups, sprinkle tops with 1 tsp. parsley.

Parker House Rolls

Roll dough ¼ inch thick. Cut into 2½-inch circles. Crease with dull edge of knife just off-center. Brush center with butter. Fold larger side over smaller so edges just meet. Seal and press folded edge firmly. Place 1 inch apart on baking sheet. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk.

Snails

Roll dough into a rectangle about 9 inches long and ½ inch thick. Cut into 9 X ½-inch strips and roll with hands to smooth the edges. Starting at one end, wind strip around and around to form coil. Tuck outside end firmly underneath. Cover and let rise in a warm place until doubled in bulk.

Braids, Coffeecake, and Sweet Rolls

Braided Bread

Divide dough into three equal parts. Shape into strands of equal length, about 10 inches long. Braid. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk. Bake 15 minutes at 375°F. Top with one of the following and bake 15 minutes longer.

1. 2 tsp. caraway seeds and ½ cup shredded Cheddar cheese.
2. ½ cup diced Swiss cheese and paprika.

Braided Pineapple Coffeecake

⅓ cup shredded coconut	1 tbsp. melted butter
½ cup well-drained, crushed pineapple	1 egg white
3 tbsp. brown sugar	⅛ tsp. cinnamon

Topping:

3 tbsp. sliced almonds

Toast coconut in 325°F oven until delicate brown, about 5-7 minutes; mix together with pineapple, brown sugar, and cinnamon. Roll dough into 8 X 12-inch oblong. Place on baking pan. Brush dough with melted butter. Spread pineapple-coconut filling lengthwise down the center third of the dough. With scissors make two-inch cuts in from the side at 1-inch intervals along both long edges of dough. Alternately fold strips over filling, herringbone fashion. Cover and let rise until doubled in bulk. Brush with slightly beaten egg white; sprinkle with almonds. Bake at 375°F for 20-25 minutes or until golden brown.

Butterscotch Rolls

Topping:

¼ cup brown sugar	2 tbsp. butter
1 tsp. light corn syrup	

Filling:

2 tbsp. butter	¼ cup sugar
¾ tsp. cinnamon	

Heat topping ingredients slowly in 8 X 8-inch baking pan, stirring to blend. Roll dough into a 12 X 8-inch rectangle, ¼ inch thick. Brush with 2 tbsp melted butter. Sprinkle with cinnamon-sugar mixture. Starting with long side, roll up

as for jelly roll. Seal long seam. Cut into twelve 1-inch slices. Arrange rolls, cut side down, in prepared pan. Cover and let rise until doubled. Bake at 375°F for 20-25 minutes or until done. After 1 minute, turn pan upside-down on serving plate, letting pan remain over rolls for approximately 5 minutes, while topping drizzles down over rolls.

Cinnamon Rolls

Filling:

2 tbsp. melted butter	⅓ cup sugar
1 tsp. cinnamon	

Icing:

½ cup confectioners' sugar	1½ tsp. milk
¼ tsp. vanilla	

Roll dough into a 9 X 12-inch rectangle. Brush with melted butter. Sprinkle with cinnamon-sugar mixture. Roll up as for jelly roll. Seal long edge to roll by pinching dough. Cut into 12 1-inch slices. Place cut side down in greased 8-inch square baking pan. Cover and let rise until double. Bake at 375°F for 20-25 minutes or until done. Remove from pan and frost with icing while still hot.

Lemon-Cinnamon Twists

Filling:

2 tbsp. melted butter	⅓ cup sugar
½ tsp. cinnamon	

Icing:

½ cup confectioners' sugar	1 tsp. lemon juice
1 tbsp. soft butter	

Roll dough into 8 X 16-inch rectangle. Brush with melted butter. Sprinkle with cinnamon-sugar mixture. Fold dough in half length-wise and cut into 16 strips, 1 inch wide. Pick up each by the ends and twist in opposite directions. Place on greased baking sheet. Let rise until double. Bake at 375°F for 10-12 minutes. Brush with icing while hot.

Cream Cheese Pinwheels

Filling:

4 oz cream cheese, softened

2 Tbsp. sugar

1 ½ tsp. lemon juice

Roll dough into a 6×12 inch rectangle and cut into 8 3-inch squares. Combine filling ingredients; spoon onto center of each square. To form pinwheels, diagonally cut dough from each corner to within ¾ inch of the center. Fold every other point toward the center, overlapping pieces. Moisten center edges with water; pinch to seal. Place 3 inches apart on greased baking sheets. Cover and let rise in a warm place until doubled. Bake at 350°F for 15-20 minutes or until lightly browned. Remove from pan and cool on a wire rack.

Orange Swirls

Filling:

2 tbsp. butter

¼ cup sugar

2 tsp. grated orange peel

Icing:

½ cup confectioners' sugar

½ tsp. grated orange peel

2 tsp. orange juice

Roll dough into 16 X 8-inch rectangle. Brush with melted butter. Sprinkle with mixture of sugar and orange peel. Starting with the long side, roll up as for jellyroll. Seal long seam. Cut into 12 pieces. Place each roll cut side down in a greased muffin cup, pressing center of spiral up slightly from underneath. Cover and let rise until double. Bake at 375°F for 12-14 minutes or until done. Remove rolls from pan and frost while still warm with orange icing.

Swedish Tea Ring

Filling:

2 tbsp. butter, softened

⅓ cup brown sugar

1 tsp. cinnamon

⅓ cup raisins

Icing:

½ cup confectioners' sugar

1½ tsp. milk

¼ tsp. vanilla

6 maraschino cherries, halved (optional)

Roll dough into 9 X 13-inch rectangle. Spread with butter and sprinkle with mixture of brown sugar, cinnamon, and raisins. Roll up, starting with long side, as for a jelly roll. Seal long seam. Stretch roll to make even and shape into a ring, sealed edge down, on a greased baking sheet. Pinch ends together. With scissors, make cuts ⅔ of the way

through ring at 1-inch intervals. Turn each section on its side. Cover and let rise until doubled. Bake at 375°F about 25 minutes or until done. Frost with icing while hot, decorating with maraschino cherries if desired.

Characteristics of the Standard Product for Yeast Rolls:

Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Rolls of uniform, moderate size. Light golden brown surface. Creamy light interior. Moderately fine, even grain.	Interior springy to touch.	Tender, mild, pleasing, and somewhat nutlike flavor, complemented by the addition of the other flavorful ingredients.

Evaluation

Recipe or Shape	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Yeast Rolls			
Potato Rolls			
Bran Rolls			
Whole Wheat Bread or Rolls			
Bow Knots			
Braids			
Parmesan Butterhorns			
Cloverleaf Rolls			
Clothespin Rolls			
Crescents			

Recipe or Shape	Appearance	Texture	Flavor
Fan Tans			
Parsley Fan Tans			
Parker House Rolls			
Snails			
Braided Bread			
Braided Pineapple Coffeecake			
Butterscotch Rolls			
Cinnamon Rolls			
Lemon-Cinnamon Twists			
Cream Cheese Pinwheels			
Orange Swirls			
Swedish Tea Ring			

12.10 Yeast Rolls Concept Review

1. List and describe the function of each of the ingredients in the yeast loaf bread recipe:

Ingredients	Function

Fill in the following terms related to bread:

2. Food for yeast: _____ (yeast breaks sucrose down into glucose and fructose)
3. Ideal temperature for yeast fermentation: _____, (yeast cells die at 140 degrees Fahrenheit or greater)

4. _____

Also known as bread machine yeast, comprised of more active yeast strains and may also contain enzymes and other additives to shorten the rising and proofing times by half.

5. _____

Adding water to active dry yeast to “wake them up” for proper yeast fermentation.

6. _____

Heating the milk to 180°F before used in bread making. If this step is skipped, the dough is slack and sticky and the bread is coarse and has low volume.

7. Flour to liquid ratio in yeast bread? _____

8. _____

Manipulation of bread dough for proper gluten formation in bread dough, generally done by pressing and folding of dough until a smooth, not sticky dough is formed.

9. _____

Steps include hydration, first rise, shaping and second rise or proof.

10. _____

Large increase in volume of bread dough when placed in the oven caused by rapid yeast fermentation as the temperature increases in the oven. After the oven spring occurs, the fermentation stops and the yeast is dead.

Describe the desirable characteristics of a yeast-leavened bread:

Appendices

Appendix A - Terms Used in Evaluating Food Products

Visual Evaluation:

Appearance – aspect or contour

broken	frothy	rough	smooth
cloudy	greasy	scum	sparkling
clear	lustrous	sediment	stringy
crumble	muddy	shiny	translucent
curdled	opaque	shriveled	dull
plump	shrunken		

Color – normal for substance, pleasing to the eye

bright	faded	normal	snowy white
creamy	gray	off-color	yellow
discolored	greenish	pale	dull
golden brown	rich		

Shape – proportionate dimensions

broken	irregular	thick	even
oval	thin	flat	round
uneven			

Size

irregular	medium	uniform	large
small			

Grain – structural quality – such as crystals in candies and ice creams, size of pores in cake and bread, thickness of cell walls in breads or cakes

amorphous	fine	granular	coarse
foamy	heavy	crystalline	grainy
porous			

Flavor Characteristics:

Odor – volatile substances affecting sense of smell

acid	burnt	fragrant	weak
acid	delicate	strong	

Taste – sensations produced by substances listed

bitter	salty	sweet	sour
--------	-------	-------	------

Flavor – quality which affects the relish, zest or savor. Combination of taste and odor

astringent	delicate	raw	starch
bland	flat	rich	stimulating
blended	mellow	scorched	strong
brisk	pungent	stale	tasteless
burned			

Mouthfeel and Texture Characteristics:

Consistency – degree of firmness, density, viscosity, fluidity, plasticity, resistant to movement

brittle	frothy	runny	soggy
crisp	full-bodied	syrupy	hard
crumbly	gummy	solid	mealy
curdled	liquid	stiff	thin
firm	rubbery	soft	

Lightness – well leavened, not dense; having low specific gravity

fluffy	light in weight for size	porous	
--------	--------------------------	--------	--

Moistness – degree of moisture. In fruits and meats called juiciness

dry	moist	water	
-----	-------	-------	--

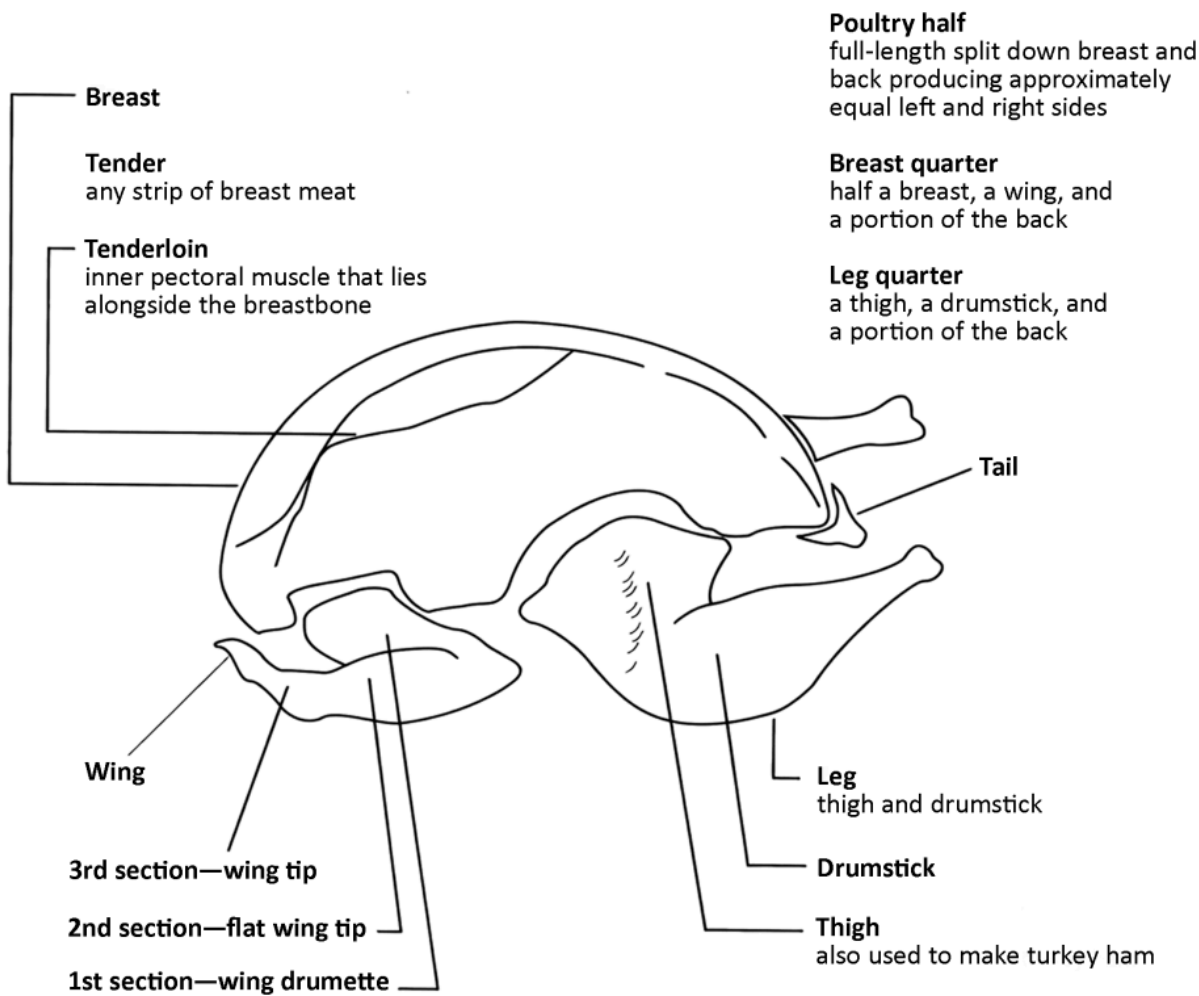
Tenderness – ease with which can be cut, broken, pulled apart or masticated

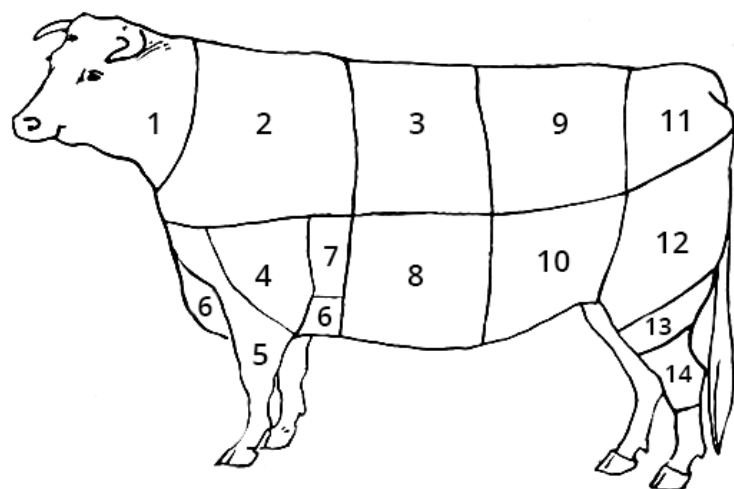
tender	tough		
--------	-------	--	--

Texture – feel of substance between fingers or in the mouth; differences caused by grain, tenderness, moisture content, etc.

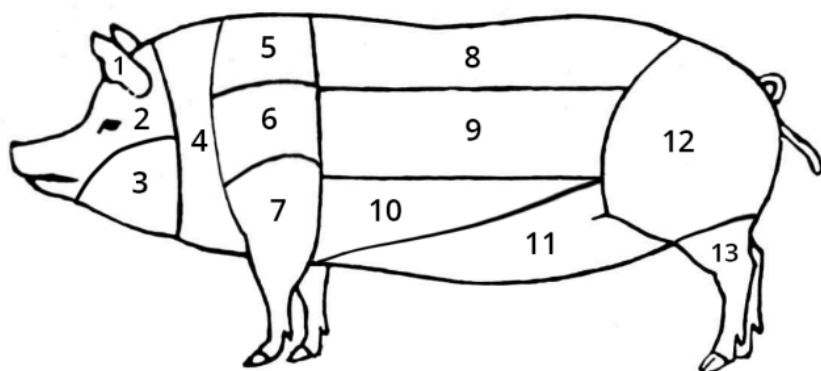
brittle	granular	oily	smooth
chewy	limp	pasty	soggy
fibrous	lumpy	rubbery	sugary
firm	mealy	slimy	stringy
grainy	mushy		

Appendix B - Meat Charts





- | | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Neck | 8. Plate |
| 2. Chuck | 9. Loin |
| 3. Ribs | 10. Flank |
| 4. Shoulder clod | 11. Rump |
| 5. Fore shank | 12. Round |
| 6. Brisket | 13. Second cut-round |
| 7. Cross ribs | 14. Hind shank |



- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. Ear | 8. Back fat |
| 2. Head | 9. Loin |
| 3. Cheek | 10. Spare ribs |
| 4. Neck | 11. Bacon |
| 5. Clear plate | 12. Leg / Ham |
| 6. Boston butt | 13. Hock |
| 7. Picnic ham | |

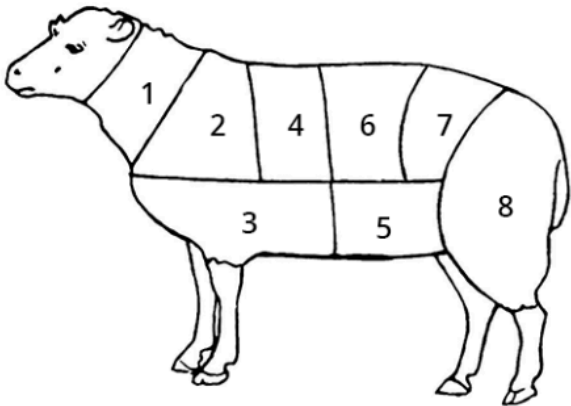


Diagram A.
1. Neck
2. Shoulder
3. Breast
4. Rib
5. Flank
6. Loin
7. Sirloin
8. Leg

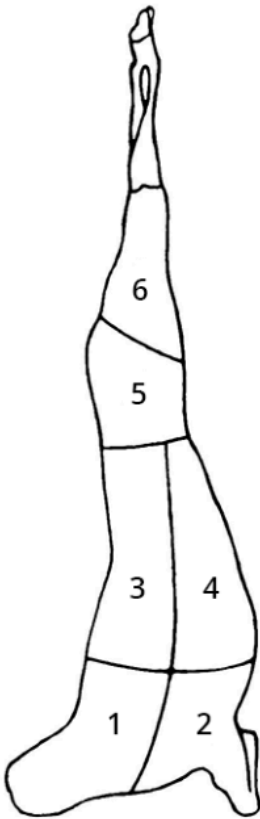


Diagram B.
1. Neck
2. Shoulder
3. Rack or Chops
4. Breast
5. Loin
6. Leg

Appendix C - Laboratory Guidelines

Attire

Lab coats are required. Lab coats may be purchased at the University Bookstore or at Chemistry Stores in Gilman Hall. Hair must be covered with a hairnet, no caps will be allowed in laboratory. All students must wear enclosed shoes while in the food preparation laboratory.

Jewelry should be limited to small rings, earrings and watches. Coats, backpacks and other belongings not required in the laboratory should be left in the lockers provided in the hall outside the lab.

Housekeeping Duties

Unit Duties: Units must be kept clean, orderly and completely equipped. Individuals or groups are responsible for leaving units clean at the end of class.

Care of cooking and serving utensils:

Rinse or soak utensils immediately after use. Wash all dishes with hot soapy water changing water as often as necessary. Use extra care with starchy, sugary and greasy dishes.

For your own safety, DO NOT put sharp knives to soak in dishwater. Rinse dishes with hot water, dry, and replace in units.

Care of ranges:

Wipe range tops and fronts. Wash broiler pan and clean up any oven spills.

Check to see that oven and surface burners are turned off at the end of class.

Care of sinks, cabinets, and countertops:

Sinks and countertops must be washed and dried at the end of the period.

Replace non-unit equipment and utensils in the appropriate place.

At the end of class, towels and dishcloths should be folded and hung to dry on the racks provided. Place a clean towel and dishcloth in unit drawer.

General Laboratory Duties:

The following duties are the responsibility of all students to maintain the orderly operation of the laboratory:

- Be responsible for general orderly appearance of the laboratory
- After evaluation, remove display paper and clean display area
- Return perishable food to the refrigerator in proper storage containers
- Wash empty containers and return to food cart
- See that all dishes are taken after evaluation
- Wash special equipment used by the instructor for demonstration, evaluation or sampling
- Be sure cupboard doors and drawers are closed at the end of class
- Empty garbage bowls and wastebaskets

Sanitation:

Washing Hands

1. Wet hands with warm, running water.
2. Add soap and rub hands together to make a soapy lather for at least 20 seconds.
3. Rinse hands and forearms thoroughly under warm, running water.
4. Dry hands thoroughly with a clean paper towel.

Washing Dishes

1. Discard food into garbage bowl.
2. Fill the sink with hot soapy water. Rub dishes with dishcloth in the sink.
3. Rinse dishes with hot water.
4. Stack clean, rinsed dishes in dish drain,
5. Dry dishes with a clean dishtowel.

Handling Food

1. Refrigerate foods at less than 40°F. Heat foods to at least 165°F.

2. Do not allow food to sit at room temperature for more than 2 hours.
3. Use a serving spoon for serving and your own utensils for tasting.
4. Wrap left-over foods in plastic wrap, foil, or place in a plastic container with a tight-fitting lid.

Come to work with clean hands and clothes.

Wear a clean lab coat and hairnet.

Appendix D - Glossary of Cooking Terms

-A-

Aerate – To pass dry ingredients through a fine-mesh sifter so large pieces can be removed. The process also incorporates air to make ingredients like flour, lighter. Sifting dry ingredients aerates them while distributing small amounts of chemical leaveners or dry seasoning evenly through the mixture. Use sifters, sieves or tamis to both aerate and sift.

Al dente – Italian for “to the tooth.” It describes pasta that is cooked until it offers a slight resistance when bitten into, rather than cooked until soft.

-B-

Bake – To cook food, covered or uncovered, using the direct, dry heat of an oven. The term is usually used to describe the cooking of cakes, other desserts, casseroles, and breads.

Bard – To tie fat around lean meats or fowl to keep them from drying out during roasting. The fat bastes the meat while it cooks, keeping it moist and adding flavor. The fat is removed a few minutes before the meat is finished, allowing the meat to brown. Barding is necessary only when there is no natural fat present.

Baste – To brush or spoon food as it cooks with melted fat or the cooking juices from the dish. Basting prevents foods from drying out and adds color and flavor. That’s because basting tools, such as brushes and bulb basters, could be sources of bacteria if contaminated when dipped into uncooked or undercooked meat and poultry juices, then allowed to sit at room temperature and used later for basting.

Batter – An uncooked, wet mixture that can be spooned or poured, as with cakes, pancakes, and muffins. Batters usually contain flour, eggs, and milk as their base. Some thin batters are used to coat foods before deep frying.

Beat – To make a mixture smooth by briskly whipping or stirring it with a spoon, fork, wire whisk, rotary beater, or electric mixer.

Bias-slice – To slice a food crosswise at a 45-degree angle.

Blackened – A popular Cajun cooking method in which seasoned fish or other foods are cooked over high heat in a super-heated heavy skillet until charred, resulting in a crisp, spicy crust. At home, this is best done outdoors because of the large amount of smoke produced.

Blanch – To cook raw ingredients in boiling water briefly. Blanched vegetables are generally “shocked” i.e. plunged immediately and briefly into an ice water bath to stop the cooking process and preserve color and crunch.

Blend – To combine two or more ingredients together with a spoon, beater or blender.

Boil – To heat a liquid to its boiling point, until bubbles break the surface. “Boil” also means to cook food in a boiling liquid.

Bone – To remove the bones from meat, fish or fowl. Use a sharp boning knife and angle the blade toward the bone to avoid tearing or nicking the flesh.

Braise – To cook food, tightly covered, in a small amount of liquid at low heat for a long period of time. Sometimes, the food is first browned in fat. The long, slow cooking tenderizes meats by gently breaking down their fibers. The braising liquid keeps meats moist and can be used as a basis for sauce. Use wine, stocks or water as components in braising liquid.

Brine – Heavily salted water used to pickle or cure vegetables, meats, fish, and seafood.

Broil – To cook food a measured distance below direct, dry heat. When broiling, position the broiler pan and its rack so that the surface of the food (not the rack) is the specified distance from the heat source. Use a ruler to measure this distance.

Broth – The strained clear liquid in which meat, poultry, or fish has been simmered with vegetables and herbs. It is similar to stock and can be used interchangeably with it. Reconstituted bouillon can also be used when broth is specified.

Brown – To cook a food in a skillet, broiler, or oven to add flavor and aroma and develop a rich, desirable color on the outside and moistness on the inside.

Brush – To apply a liquid, like a glaze, to the surface of food using a pastry brush.

Butterfly – To split food (meat, fish, fowl) down the center, cutting almost, but not completely through. The two halves are then opened flat to resemble a butterfly.

-C-

Canel – To create small V-shaped grooves over the surface of fruits or vegetables for decorative purposes using a canelle knife. The fruit or vegetable is then sliced, creating a decorative border on the slices.

Caramelize – To heat sugar until it liquefies and become a clear caramel syrup ranging in color from golden to dark brown. Fruits and vegetables with natural sugars can be caramelized by sautéing, roasting or grilling, giving them a sweet flavor and golden glaze.

Carve – To cut or slice cooked meat, poultry, fish, or game into serving-size pieces.

Chiffonade – To slice into very thin strips or shreds. Literally translated from French, the term means “made of rags”. Often used on fresh herbs or lettuce.

Chill – To cool food to below room temperature in the refrigerator or over ice. When recipes call for chilling foods, it should be done in the refrigerator.

Chop – To cut food into bite-size pieces using a knife. A food processor may also be used to chop food. Chopped food is more coarsely cut than minced food.

Clarify – To remove sediment from a cloudy liquid, thereby making it clear. To clarify liquids, such as stock, egg whites and/or eggshells are commonly added and simmered for approximately 15 minutes. The egg whites attract and trap particles from the liquid. After cooling, strain the mixture through a cloth-lined sieve to remove residue. To clarify rendered fat, add hot water and boil for about 15 minutes. The mixture should then be strained through several layers of cheesecloth and chilled. The resulting layer of fat should be completely clear of residue. Clarified butter is butter that has been heated slowly so that its milk solids separate and sink, and can be discarded. The resulting clear liquid can be used at a higher cooking temperature and will not go rancid as quickly as unclarified butter.

Cream – To beat a fat, such as butter or shortening either alone or with sugar, to a light, fluffy consistency. May be done by hand with a wooden spoon or with an electric mixer. This process incorporates air into the fat so baked products have a lighter texture and a better volume.

Crimp – To pinch or press pastry or dough together using your fingers, a fork, or another utensil. Usually done for a piecrust edge.

Crisp-tender – A term that describes the state of vegetables that have been cooked until just tender but still somewhat crunchy. At this stage, a fork can be inserted with a little pressure.

Curdle – To cause semisolid pieces of coagulated protein to develop in a dairy product. This can occur when foods such as milk or sour cream are heated to too high a temperature or are combined with an acidic food, such as lemon juice or tomatoes.

Cure – To treat food by one of several methods for preservation purposes. Examples are smoking, pickling – in an acid base, corning – with acid and salt, and salt curing – which removes water.

Cut-in – To work a solid fat, such as shortening, butter, or margarine, into dry ingredients. This is usually done with a pastry blender, two knives in a crisscross fashion, your fingertips, or a food processor.

-D-

Dash – Refers to a small amount of seasoning that is added to food. It is generally between 1/16 and 1/8 teaspoon. The term is often used for liquid ingredients, such as bottled hot pepper sauce.

Deep-fry – To cook food in hot fat or oil deep enough so that it is completely covered. The temperature of the fat is extremely important and can make the difference between success and failure. When the fat is not hot enough, the food absorbs fat and becomes greasy. When the fat is too hot, the food burns on the exterior before it has cooked through. Fat at the correct temperature will produce food with a crisp, dry exterior and moist interior. An average fat temperature for deep-frying is 375 degrees, but the temperature varies according to the food being fried. Use a deep fryer, an electric fry pan or a heavy pot and a good kitchen thermometer for deep-frying.

Deglaze – To remove browned bits of food from the bottom of a pan after sautéing, usually meat. After the food and excess fat have been removed from the pan, a small amount of liquid is heated with the cooking juices in the pan and stirred to remove browned bits of food from the bottom. The resulting mixture often becomes the base for a sauce.

Devein – To remove the blackish-gray vein from the back of a shrimp. The vein can be removed with a special utensil called a deveiner or with the tip of a sharp knife. Small and medium shrimp need deveining for aesthetic purposes only. However, because the veins in large shrimp contain grit, they should always be removed.

Dice – To cut food into tiny cubes (about 1/8- to 1/4-inch).

Double Broiler – A two-pan arrangement where one pan nests partway inside the other. The lower pot holds simmering water that gently cooks heat-sensitive food in the upper pot.

Drain – To pour off fat or liquid from food, often using a colander.

Dredge – To lightly coat food that is going to be fried with flour, breadcrumbs or cornmeal. The coating helps to brown the food and provides a crunchy surface. Dredged foods need to be cooked immediately, while breaded foods, those dredged in flour, dipped in egg then dredged again in breading, can be prepared and held before cooking.

Drizzle – To randomly pour a liquid, such as powdered sugar icing, in a thin stream over food.

-E-

Emulsify – To bind together two liquid ingredients that normally do not combine smoothly, such as water and fat. Slowly add one ingredient to the other while mixing rapidly. This action disperses tiny droplets of one liquid in the other. Mayonnaise and vinaigrettes are emulsions. Use a good whisk for steady, even emulsification.

Extracts, Oils – Products based on the aromatic essential oils of plant materials that are distilled by various

means. In extracts, the highly concentrated oils are usually suspended in alcohol to make them easier to combine with other foods in cooking and baking. Almond, anise, lemon, mint, orange, peppermint, and vanilla are some commonly available extracts.

Some undiluted oils are also available, usually at pharmacies. These include oil of anise, oil of cinnamon, oil of cloves, oil of peppermint, and oil of wintergreen. Do not try to substitute oils for ground spices in recipes. Oils are so concentrated that they're measured in drops, not teaspoons. Oil of cinnamon, for example, is 50 times stronger than ground cinnamon. You can, however, substitute 1 or 2 drops of an oil for 1/2 teaspoon extract in frosting or candy recipes.

-F-

Fillet – verb – To create a fillet of fish or meat by cutting away the bones. Fish and boning knives help produce clean fillets.

Noun – A piece of meat or fish that has no bones.

Flake – To gently break food into small, flat pieces

Flour (verb) – To coat or dust a food or utensil with flour. Food may be floured before cooking to add texture and improve browning. Baking utensils sometimes are floured to prevent sticking.

Flute – To make a decorative impression in food, usually a piecrust.

Fold – To combine a light mixture like beaten egg whites with a much heavier mixture like whipped cream. In a large bowl, place the lighter mixture on top of the heavier one. Starting at the back of the bowl, using the edge of a rubber spatula, cut down through the middle of both mixtures, across the bottom of the bowl and up the near side. Rotate the bowl a quarter turn and repeat. This process gently combines the two mixtures.

Fry – To cook food (non-submerged) in hot fat or oil over moderate to high heat. There is very little difference between frying and sautéing although sautéing is often thought of as being faster and using less fat.

-G-

Grate – To reduce a large piece of food to coarse or fine threads by rubbing it against a rough, serrated surface, usually on a grater. A food processor, fitted with the appropriate blades, can also be used for grating. The food that is being grated should be firm. Cheese that needs to be grated can be refrigerated first for easier grating.

Grease – To coat a utensil, such as a baking pan or skillet, with a thin layer of fat or oil. A pastry brush works well to grease pans. Also refers to fat released from meat and poultry during cooking.

Grill – To cook food on a grill over hot coals or other heat source. The intense heat creates a crust on the surface of the food which seals in the juices. The grill should be clean and must be heated before the food is laid on it. The food can also be basted and seasoned.

Grind – To reduce food to small pieces by running it through a grinder. Food can be ground to different degrees, from fine to coarse.

-H-

Homogenize – To create an emulsion by reducing all the particles to the same size. The fat globules are broken down mechanically until they are evenly distributed throughout the liquid. Homogenized milk and some commercial salad dressings are two examples of homogenized foods.

-I-

Infuse – To steep an aromatic ingredient in hot liquid until the flavor has been extracted and absorbed by the liquid. Teas are infusions. Milk or cream can also be infused with flavor before being used in custards or sauces.

-J-

Joint – To cut meat and poultry into large pieces at the joints using a very sharp knife.

Julienne – To cut food into thin sticks. Food is cut with a knife or mandoline into even slices, then into strips.

-K-

Knead – To mix and work dough into a smooth, elastic mass. Kneading can be done either manually or by machine. By hand, kneading is done with a pressing-folding-turning action. First the dough is pressed with the heels of both hands and pushed away from the body so the dough stretches out. The dough is then folded in half, given a quarter turn, and the process is repeated. Depending on the dough, the kneading time can range anywhere from 5 to 15 minutes. During kneading, the gluten strands stretch and expand, enabling dough to hold in gas bubbles formed by a leavener, which allows it to rise.

-L-

Lard – To insert strips of fat (lardons) or bacon into a dry cut of meat using a utensil called a larding needle. Larding makes the cooked meat more succulent and tender.

Line – To cover the bottom and sides of a cassoulet, mold or terrine with a thin layer of bacon, pork fat, flavorings or pastry. Cake pans are frequently lined with parchment paper to prevent the cake from sticking to the pan after baking.

-M-

Macerate – To soak foods, usually fruit, in liquid so they absorb the liquid's flavor. The macerating liquid is usually alcohol, liqueur, wine, brandy or sugar syrup. Macerate is also frequently applied to fruits sprinkled with sugar, which intensifies natural flavor of the fruit by drawing out its juices.

Marble – To gently swirl one food into another. Marbling is usually done with light and dark batters for cakes or cookies.

Marinate – To soak food in a seasoned liquid mixture for a certain length of time. The purpose of marinating is to add flavor and/or tenderize the food. Due to the acidic ingredients in many marinades, foods should be marinated in glass, ceramic or stainless steel containers. Foods should also be covered and refrigerated while they are marinating. When fruits are soaked in this same manner, the process is called macerating.

Mash – To crush a food into smooth and evenly textured state. For potatoes or other root vegetables, use a ricer, masher or food mill. While food processors provide a smooth texture more like a puree or a paste, they should not be used for potatoes.

Mince – To cut food into very tiny pieces. Minced food is cut into smaller, finer pieces than diced food.

Mirepoix – A seasoning composed of finely diced sautéed vegetables and herbs and sometimes diced ham, bacon, or salt pork.

Mix – To stir or beat two or more foods together until they are thoroughly combined. May be done with an electric mixer, a rotary beater, or by hand with a wooden spoon.

Moisten – To add enough liquid to a dry ingredient or mixture to make it damp but not runny.

Mount – To whisk cold butter, piece by piece, into a warm sauce for smooth texture, flavor and sheen. Each piece of butter must be thoroughly incorporated before a new piece is added so that the sauce does not break (or separate into liquid and fat).

Mull – To slowly heat a beverage, such as cider, with spices and sugar.

-N-

Nap – To completely coat food with a light, thin, even layer of sauce.

-O-

Open Faced – A sandwich prepared with just one piece of bread which is topped with a wide variety of meats, vegetables, cheeses and heated or not.

-P-

Pan-broil – To cook a food, especially meat, in a skillet without added fat, removing any fat as it accumulates.

Parboil – To boil food briefly in water, cooking it only partially. Parboiling is used for dense food like carrots and potatoes. After being parboiled, these foods can be added at the last minute to quicker-cooking ingredients. Parboiling ensures that all ingredients will finish cooking at the same time. Since foods will continue to cook once they have been removed from the boiling water, they should be shocked in ice water briefly to preserve color and texture. Cooking can then be completed by sautéing or the parboiled vegetable can be added to simmering soups or stews.

Pare – To remove the thin outer layer of foods using a paring knife or a vegetable peeler.

Peel – To remove the rind or skin from a fruit or vegetable using a knife or vegetable peeler.

Pinch – A small amount of a dry ingredient (the amount that can be pinched between a finger and the thumb).

Poach – To cook food by gently simmering in liquid at or just below the boiling point. The amount of the liquid and poaching temperature depends on the food being poached.

Pot Roast – To cook meat slowly by moist heat in a covered pot. The meat is first browned, then braised either on top of the stove or in the oven. Pot roasting is good for tougher cuts of meat which require longer cooking times to break down connective tissue.

Pound – Pounding thinner cuts of meat tenderizes it by breaking down muscle. Kitchen mallets are generally used for pounding, but it can be done using a small frying pan as well. First place the piece of meat between two pieces of plastic wrap or wax paper.

Preheat – To heat an oven or a utensil to a specific temperature before using it.

Process – To preserve food at home by canning, or to prepare food in a food processor.

Purée – To grind or mash food until completely smooth. This can be done using a food processor or blender or by pressing the food through a sieve.

-Q-

Quadriller – To mark the surface of grilled or broiled food with a crisscross pattern of lines. The scorings are produced by contact with very hot single grill bars which brown the surface of the food. Very hot skewers may also be used to mark the surface.

Quench – To quickly place a heated object in cold water. This is usually done to either stop the cooking process or to separate the skin of an object from the meat. This process is sometimes referred to as “shocking.”

-R-

Reconstitute – To bring a concentrated or condensed food, such as frozen fruit juice, to its original strength by adding water.

Reduce – To decrease the volume of a liquid by boiling it rapidly to cause evaporation. As the liquid evaporates, it thickens and intensifies in flavor. The resulting richly flavored liquid, called a reduction, can be used as a sauce or as the base of a sauce. When reducing liquids, use the pan size specified in the recipe, as the surface area of the pan affects how quickly the liquid will evaporate.

Rice – To push cooked food through a perforated kitchen tool called a ricer. The resulting food looks like rice.

Roast – To oven-cook food in an uncovered pan. The food is exposed to high heat which produces a well-browned surface and seals in the juices. Reasonably tender pieces of meat or poultry should be used for roasting. Food that is going to be roasted for a long time may be barded to prevent drying out.

Roux (roo)- A French term that refers to a mixture of flour and a fat cooked to a golden- or rich-brown color and used for a thickening in sauces, soups, and gumbos.

-S-

Sauté – To cook food quickly in a small amount of fat or oil, until brown, in a skillet or sauté pan over direct heat. The sauté pan and fat must be hot before the food is added, otherwise the food will absorb oil and become soggy.

Scald – To dip fruits or vegetables in boiling water in order to loosen their skins and simplify peeling. The produce should be left in the water for only 30 seconds to prohibit cooking, and should be shocked in an ice water bath before the skin is removed.

Scale – To remove the scales from the skin of a fish using a dull knife or a special kitchen tool called a fish scaler.

Score – To cut narrow slits, often in a diamond pattern, through the outer surface of a food to decorate it, tenderize it, help it absorb flavor, or allow fat to drain as it cooks.

Sear – To brown meat or fish quickly over very high heat either in a fry pan, under a broiler or in a hot oven. Searing seals in the food's juices and provides a crisp tasty exterior. Seared food can then be eaten rare or roasted or braised to desired degree of doneness.

Season – To add flavor to foods. To coat the cooking surface of a new pot or pan with vegetable oil then heat in a 350 degree oven for about an hour. This smoothes out the surface of new pots and pans, particularly cast-iron, and prevents foods from sticking.

Section – To separate and remove the membrane of segments of citrus fruits. To section oranges, use a paring knife to remove the peel and white rind. Working over a bowl to catch the juice, cut between one orange section and the membrane, slicing to the center of the fruit. Turn the knife and slide it up the other side of the section along the membrane, cutting outward. Repeat with remaining sections.

Seed – To remove the seeds from fruits and vegetables.

Shred – To cut food into thin strips. This can be done by hand or by using a grater or food processor. Cooked meat can be shredded by pulling it apart with two forks.

Shuck – To remove the shells from seafood, such as oysters and clams, or the husks from corn.

Sieve – To strain liquids or particles of food through a sieve or strainer. Press the solids, using a ladle or wooden spoon, into the strainer to remove as much liquid and flavor as possible.

Sift – To pass dry ingredients through a fine mesh sifter so large pieces can be removed. The process also incorporates air to make ingredients like flour, lighter. Synonymous with AERATE.

Simmer – To cook food in liquid over gentle heat, just below the boiling point, low enough so that tiny bubbles just begin to break the surface.

Skewer – To spear small pieces of food on long, thin, pointed rods called skewers.

Skim – To remove the scum that rises to the surface from a liquid when it is boiled. The top layer of the liquid, such as the cream from milk or the foam and fat from stock, soups or sauces, can be removed using a spoon, ladle or skimmer. Soups, stews or sauces can be chilled so that the fat coagulates on the surface and may be easily removed before reheating.

Skin – To remove the skin from food before or after cooking. Poultry, fish and game are often skinned for reasons of appearance, taste and diet.

Slice – A flat, usually thin, piece of food cut from a larger piece. Also the process of cutting flat, thin pieces

Snip – To cut food, often fresh herbs or dried fruit, with kitchen shears or scissors into very small, uniform pieces using short, quick strokes.

Smoke – To expose fresh food to smoke from a wood fire for a prolonged period of time. Traditionally used for preservation purposes, smoking is now a means of giving flavor to food. Smoking tends to dry the food, kills bacteria, deepens color and gives food a smoky flavor. The duration of smoking varies from 20 minutes to several days. The most commonly used woods are beech, oak and chestnut to which aromatic essences are often added. Small home smokers are now available.

Springform Pan – A round pan with high sides and a removable bottom. The bottom is removed by releasing a spring that holds the sides tight around it. This makes it easy to remove food from the pan.

Steam – Steaming retains flavor, shape, texture, and nutrients better than boiling or poaching.

Steep – To allow a food, such as tea, to stand in water that is just below the boiling point in order to extract flavor or color.

Stew – To cook food in liquid for a long time until tender, usually in a covered pot. The term also refers to a mixture prepared this way.

Stir – To mix ingredients with a spoon or other utensil to combine them, to prevent ingredients from sticking during cooking, or to cool them after cooking.

Stir-fry – A method of quickly cooking small pieces of food in a little hot oil in a wok or skillet over medium-high heat while stirring constantly.

Stock – The strained clear liquid in which meat, poultry, or fish has been simmered with vegetables or herbs. It is similar to broth but is richer and more concentrated. Stock and broth can be used interchangeably; reconstituted bouillon can also be substituted for stock.

Supreme – To remove the flesh sections of citrus fruit from the membranes. Using a sharp knife, cut away all of the skin and pith from the outside of the fruit. Place the knife between the membrane and the flesh of one section and slice down. Turn the knife catching the middle of the fruit. Slice up, removing each section sans membrane.

Sweat – To cook vegetables in fat over gentle heat so they become soft but not brown, and their juices are concentrated in the cooking fat. If the pan is covered during cooking, the ingredients will keep a certain amount of their natural moisture. If the pan is not covered, the ingredients will remain relatively dry.

-T-

Temper – 1. To slowly bring up the temperature of a cold or room temperature ingredient by adding small amounts of a hot or boiling liquid. Adding the hot liquid gradually prevents the cool ingredient, such as eggs, from cooking or setting. The tempered mixture can then be added back to hot liquid for further cooking. This process is used most in making pastry cream and the like. 2. To bring chocolate to a state in which it has snap, shine and no streaks. Commercially available chocolate is already tempered but this condition changes when it is melted. Tempering is often done when the chocolate will be used for candy making or decorations. Chocolate must be tempered because it contains cocoa butter, a fat that forms crystals after chocolate is melted and cooled. Dull grey streaks form and are called bloom. The classic tempering method is to melt chocolate until it is totally without lumps (semisweet chocolate melts at a temperature of 104 degrees F.) One third of the chocolate is then poured onto a marble slab then spread and worked back and forth with a metal spatula until it becomes thick and reaches a temperature of about 80 degrees F. The thickened chocolate is then added back to the remaining 2/3 melted chocolate and stirred. The process is repeated until the entire mixture reaches 88-92 degrees for semisweet chocolate, 84-87 degrees for milk or white chocolate.

Tenderize – To make meat more tender by pounding with a mallet, marinating for varying periods of time, or storing at lower temperatures. Fat may also be placed into a piece of meat to make it more tender during cooking.

Toast – The process of browning, crisping, or drying a food by exposing it to heat. Toasting coconut, nuts, and seeds helps develop their flavor. Also the process of exposing bread to heat so it becomes browner, crisper, and drier.

Toss – To mix ingredients lightly by lifting and dropping them using two utensils.

Truss – To secure food, usually poultry or game, with string, pins or skewers so that it maintains a compact shape during cooking. Trussing allows for easier basting during cooking.

-U-

Unleavened – Any baked good that has no leavener, such as yeast, baking powder or baking soda.

-V-

Vandyke – To cut zigzags in edges of fruit and vegetables halves, usually oranges, tomatoes or lemons. The food is usually used as a garnish to decorate a dish.

-W-

Weeping – When liquid separates out of a solid food, such as jellies, custards, and meringues.

Whip – To beat ingredients such as egg whites or cream until light and fluffy. Air is incorporated into the ingredients as they are whipped, increasing their volume until they are light and fluffy.

Whisk – To beat ingredients together until smooth, using a kitchen tool called a whisk.

-X-

XXX, XXXX, 10X – An indicator on a box of confectioners' sugar of how many times it has been ground. The higher the number of X's the finer the grind.

-Y-

Yakitori – A Japanese term meaning "grilled."

-Z-

Zest – To remove the outermost skin layers of citrus fruit using a knife, peeler or zester. When zesting, be careful not to remove the pith, the white layer between the zest and the flesh, which is bitter.

Sources

1. *Better Homes and Gardens Glossary of Cooking Terms*, 2009. <http://www.bhg.com/recipes/how-to/cooking-basics/glossary-of-cooking-terms/>
2. <http://www.international-gourmet.net/glossary.htm>

Appendix E - Image Sources

Introduction

- “US Volume measures” is by Ldecola on Wikimedia Commons, licensed CC BY SA 4.0: https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:US_volume_measures.png

Chapter 1

- “Dawn-man-people-woman” by Vlada Karpovich on Pexels, licensed for public domain. <https://www.pexels.com/photo/dawn-man-people-woman-6755609/>

Chapter 2

- “Photo Of Sliced Vegetables On Wooden Chopping Board” is by Polina Tankilevitch on Pexels, licensed for public domain. <https://www.pexels.com/photo/photo-of-sliced-vegetables-on-wooden-chopping-board-3872434/>
- “Osmosis experiment” is by Rlawson at English Wikibooks on Wikimedia Commons, licensed CC BY SA 3.0, 2.5, 2.0, 1.0: https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Osmosis_experiment.JPG

Chapter 3

- “Clear Glass Mason Jars” is by Pixabay on Pexels, licensed for public domain. <https://www.pexels.com/photo/clear-glass-mason-jars-48817/>

Chapter 4

- “Hot black tea for two” is by Freefoodphotos.com, licensed by CC BY SA 3.0: http://freefoodphotos.com/imagelibrary/drink/slides/hot_tea.html

Chapter 5

- “Caramelization (2)” is by Rehman on Wikimedia Commons, licensed CC BY SA 4.0: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Caramelization_\(2\).png](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Caramelization_(2).png)

Chapter 6

- “Raw ravioli on table near rolling pin” is by Geraud pfeiffer on Pexels, licensed for public domain. <https://www.pexels.com/photo/raw-ravioli-on-table-near-rolling-pin-6605193/>

Chapter 7

- “Close Up Shot of Deep Fried Food” is by Bartosz Bartkowiak on Wikimedia Commons, licensed for public domain. <https://www.pexels.com/photo/close-up-shot-of-deep-fried-food-3774209/>
- “Maillard reaction asparagin” is by Pixeltoo on Wikimedia Commons, licensed for public domain. https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Maillard_reaction_asparagin.png.

Chapter 8

- “Cheese platter with crackers” is by Freefoodphotos.com, licensed by CC BY SA 3.0: <https://freefoodphotos.com/imagelibrary/dairy/slides/cheese.html>

Chapter 9

- “Basket of fresh eggs” is by Freefoodphotos.com, licensed by CC BY SA 3.0: https://freefoodphotos.com/imagelibrary/dairy/slides/egg_basket.html
- “Anatomy of an egg” is by Vkkodali on Wikimedia Commons, licensed CC BY SA 3.0: https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Anatomy_of_an_egg_labeled.jpg
- “Caramelization (2)” is by Rehman on Wikimedia Commons, licensed CC BY SA 4.0: [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Caramelization_\(2\).png](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Caramelization_(2).png).

Chapter 10

- “Souffle” is by Pierre-alain dorange on Wikimedia Commons, licensed by CC BY SA 3.0: <https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Souffl%C3%A9.JPG>

Chapter 11

- “Tasty roasted steak cut on plate” is by Geraud pfeiffer on Pexels, licensed for public domain. <https://www.pexels.com/photo/tasty-roasted-steak-cut-on-plate-6542794/>
- “Illu muscle structure” is by Arcadian on Wikimedia Commons, licensed for public domain. https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Illu_muscle_structure.jpg.

Chapter 12

- “Close-Up Shot of Slices of Bread in a Wooden Tray” is by Cats Coming, licensed for public domain. <https://www.pexels.com/photo/close-up-shot-of-slices-of-bread-in-a-wooden-tray-8811598/>

Chapter 13

- “Desserts on Ceramic Plate” is by Furkan İsmail Dokuzlar on Pexels, licensed by for public domain.

<https://www.pexels.com/photo/desserts-on-ceramic-plate-13164440/>

Appendix B

- “USDA Poultry Cuts” is by BetacommandBot (United States Department of Agriculture employee) on Wikimedia Commons, licensed for public domain. https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:USDA_poultry_cuts.png